WATER EMERGENCY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY



Members of the Board

Charlene Haught Johnson, Chair Anthony J. Intintoli, Jr., Vice Chair Gerald Bellows Beverly Johnson John O'Rourke

MEETING AGENDA FOR THE WETA BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Thursday, May 5, 2011 at 1:00 P.M. San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority 9 Pier, Suite 111 San Francisco

The full agenda packet is available for download at www.watertransit.org.

AGENDA

This information will be made available in alternative formats upon request. To request an agenda in an alternative format, please contact the Board Secretary at least five (5) working days prior to the meeting to ensure availability.

<u>PUBLIC COMMENTS</u> The Water Emergency Transportation Authority welcomes comments from the public. Speakers' cards and a sign-up sheet are available. Please forward completed speaker cards and any reports/handouts to the Board Secretary.

<u>Non-Agenda Items</u>: A 15 minute period of public comment for non-agenda items will be held at the end of the meeting. Please indicate on your speaker card that you wish to speak on a non-agenda item. No action can be taken on any matter raised during the public comment period. Speakers will be allotted no more than three (3) minutes to speak and will be heard in the order of sign-up.

<u>Agenda Items</u>: Speakers on individual agenda items will be called in order of sign-up after the discussion of each agenda item and will be allotted no more than three (3) minutes to speak. You are encouraged to submit public comments in writing to be distributed to all Directors.

1.	CALL TO ORDER – BOARD CHAIR	Information
2.	ROLL CALL/PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE	Information
3.	REPORT OF BOARD CHAIR	Information
4.	REPORTS OF DIRECTORS	Information
5.	<u>REPORTS OF STAFF</u> a. Executive Director's Report b. Legislative Update	Information

Water Emergency Transportation Authority May 5, 2011 Meeting of the Board of Directors

6. <u>CONSENT CALENDAR</u> a. Minutes April 7, 2011	Action
7. OVERVIEW OF FY 2010/11 FINANCIAL AUDIT SCOPE AND PROCESS	Information
8. APPROVE FISCAL YEAR 2011/12 BUDGET	Action
9. AUTHORIZE FILING AN APPLICATION WITH THE METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION FOR FY 2011/12 REGIONAL MEASURE 1 BRIDGE TOLL REVENUE FUNDS TO SUPPORT THE ALAMEDA FERRY SERVICES	Resolution
10. <u>AUTHORIZE FILING APPLICATIONS WITH THE METROPOLITAN</u> TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION FOR \$6,243,000 FY 2011/12 REGIONAL MEASURE 2 OPERATING FUNDS	Resolution
11. APPROVE AMENDMENT NO. 10 TO THE AGREEMENT WITH THE ASSOCIATION OF BAY AREA GOVERNMENTS FOR THE PROVISION OF ACCOUNTING SUPPORT SERVICES	Resolution
12. <u>APPROVE AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO THE AGREEMENT WITH BROAD &</u> <u>GUSMAN, LLP FOR THE PROVISION OF STATE LEGISLATIVE</u> <u>REPRESENTATION</u>	Resolution
13. <u>APPROVE AMENDMENT NO. 10 TO THE AGREEMENT WITH LINDSAY,</u> <u>HART, NEIL & WEIGLER, LLP FOR THE PROVISION OF FEDERAL</u> <u>LEGISLATIVE REPRESENTATION</u>	Resolution
14. AUTHORIZE THE RELEASE OF REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS FOR WATER TRANSIT SYSTEM OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE	Action
15. ADOPT WETA LOCAL HAZARD MITIGATION PLAN	Resolution
16. RECESS INTO CLOSED SESSION	
 <u>CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL - ANTICIPATED LITIGATION</u> Significant exposure to litigation pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 54956.9: one case 	Action To Be Determined
b. <u>CONFERENCE WITH REAL PROPERTY NEGOTIATORS</u> Property: City of Vallejo ferry terminal related property/assets Agency Negotiators: Nina Rannells, San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority Negotiating Parties: City of Vallejo Under Negotiation: Terms and conditions to the transfer of property/assets with the City of Vallejo for the Vallejo Baylink Service	Action To Be Determined
 <u>REPORT OF ACTIVITY IN CLOSED SESSION</u> Chair will report any action taken in closed session that is subject to reporting at this time. Action may be taken on matters discussed in closed session. 	Action To Be Determined
18. OPEN TIME FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS FOR NON-AGENDA ITEMS	

ADJOURNMENT

Water Emergency Transportation Authority (WETA) meetings are wheelchair accessible. Upon request WETA will provide written agenda materials in appropriate alternative formats to individuals with disabilities. Please send a written request to contactus@watertransit.org or call (415) 291-3377 at least five (5) days before the meeting.

Participation in a meeting may be available at one or more locations remote from the primary location of the meeting. See the header of this Agenda for possible teleconference locations. In such event, the teleconference location or locations will be fully accessible to members of the public. Members of the public who attend the meeting at a teleconference location will be able to hear the meeting and testify in accordance with applicable law and WETA policies.

Under Cal. Gov't. Code sec. 84308, Directors are reminded that they must disclose on the record of the proceeding any contributions received from any party or participant in the proceeding in the amount of more than \$250 within the preceding 12 months. Further, no Director shall make, participate in making, or in any way attempt to influence the decision in the proceeding if the Director has willfully or knowingly received a contribution in an amount of more than \$250 within the preceding 12 months from a party or such party's agent, or from any participant or his or her agent, provided, however, that the Director knows or has reason to know that the participant has a financial interest in the decision. For further information, Directors are referred to Government Code section 84308 and to applicable regulations.



MEMORANDUM

TO: WETA Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director

DATE: May 5, 2011

RE: Executive Director's Report

PROJECT UPDATES

Service Transition Implementation – The Transition Plan guides the consolidation of the Vallejo, Alameda/Oakland and Harbor Bay ferry services under WETA, and presents a five year financial outlook of WETA operating and expansion activities. The WETA Board of Directors adopted the final Transition Plan on June 18, 2009, in compliance with Senate Bills 976 and 1093 requirements.

All escrow requirements for the Alameda Transition were completed in April and the Alameda services were transferred to WETA on April 29, 2011. On March 8, the Vallejo City Council unanimously approved the terms and conditions for the transfer of the Baylink service from the City to WETA. WETA legal counsels completed the first draft of the Transition Agreement on April 13 and the City is currently completing its review. Staff anticipates being in a position to bring forward a final Vallejo service transition agreement for Board consideration in June 2011.

Emergency Water Transportation System Management Plan (EWTSMP) - This plan sets a framework for WETA coordination of emergency response and recovery efforts using passenger ferries and will provide a detailed definition of WETA's roles and responsibilities for incident planning, response, recovery and restoration of normal operations. The WETA Board of Directors adopted the final Emergency Water Transportation System Management Plan on June 18, 2009, in compliance with the requirements of Senate Bills 976 and 1093. Preparation of the EWTSMP and the Emergency Operations Plan (agency's internal plan) are complete.

Vessels - Two 149-passenger vessels, *Gemini* and *Pisces*, and two 199-passenger vessels, *Scorpio* and *Taurus*, have been constructed by Nichols Brothers Boat Builders and Kvichak Marine Industries for use in WETA services and to expand WETA's emergency response capabilities. One of these vessels is currently chartered to the City of Vallejo for utilization in the Vallejo Baylink service.

On April 18-22, the *Taurus* was dry-docked to conduct a condition inspection prior to the end of the builders' warranty, all warranty repair items found or outstanding were completed by Kvichak Marine Industries.

South San Francisco Ferry Service - This service will provide access to biotech and other jobs in South San Francisco for East Bay commuters and expand the geographic reach of emergency ferry transportation response capabilities on the San Francisco Bay.

Construction of the project is proceeding according to design. At this time the expected completion date of the project is December 2011. The piles and topping slab for the viewing terrace were

completed and the float is finished and ready for the ramping system. Staff continues to work with the Peninsula Congestion Relief Alliance, SamTrans staff and representatives from Genentech to design the feeder bus and shuttle route system to and from the ferry terminal.

Berkeley Ferry Service – This service will provide an alternative transportation link between Berkeley and downtown San Francisco. Conceptual design and environmental studies work has been underway for several years to date. Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC) staff recently approved the conceptual design for the landside facilities, including parking, and the Berkeley City Council has approved the overflow parking plan for the ferry terminal. Current work is focused on completing the environmental review and conceptual design by late 2011. The design team is developing conceptual designs for the terminal while the environmental team is preparing the final EIR/EIS.

Treasure Island Service – This project, implemented by the Treasure Island Development Authority (TIDA), the Mayor's Office of Economic and Workforce Development and the prospective developer, will institute new ferry service between Treasure Island and downtown San Francisco.

Staff recently met with TIDA to review operating and budgeting scenarios for future Treasure Island ferry service. TIDA and WETA staff are working to prepare a draft Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) outlining each agencies roles and responsibilities for moving forward with the project. The MOU will be subject to review and approval by the WETA Board. TIDA's EIR was recently approved by the San Francisco Planning Commission and is due to be considered by the County Board of Supervisors in May. Once ratified, conceptual design work can proceed on the terminal.

Downtown San Francisco Ferry Berthing Expansion - This project will expand berthing capacity at the Downtown San Francisco Ferry Terminal in order to support new ferry services to San Francisco as set forth in WETA's Implementation and Operations Plan. The proposed project would also include landside improvements needed to accommodate expected increases in ridership and to support emergency response capabilities if a catastrophic event occurs.

A Notice of Intent (NOI) and Notice of Preparation (NOP) were issued on April 1, 2011 notifying interested parties that WETA, as the lead agency under CEQA, and FTA, as the lead federal agency under NEPA, plan to prepare an EIR/EIS for the proposed project. The issuance of the NOI/NOP requires a 45-day period for public and agency comments concerning the scope of the EIR/EIS. Two public scoping meetings were held on April 26 to accept public and agency scoping comments on the scope of the EIR/EIS that will be prepared for the project. Additional scoping comments will be accepted until May 16, after which all comments received will be documented and considered as the project team begins preparation of a Draft EIR/EIS.

Pier 9 Berthing Facility - This project will construct two layover berths for mooring and access to ferry vessels on Pier 9 alongside the northern pier apron and adjacent to the WETA Administrative Offices. The contractor has completed 85% design drawings and expects 100% drawings to be complete within the next two weeks. This project remains on schedule for completion this summer.

Central Bay Operations and Maintenance Facility - This project will develop an operations and maintenance facility at Alameda Point to serve as the base for WETA's existing and future central bay ferry fleet. The proposed project would provide running maintenance services such as fueling, engine oil changes, concession supply, and light repair work for WETA vessels and serve as WETA's Operations Control Center for day-to-day management and oversight of service, crew, and facilities. In the event of a regional disaster, the facility would function as an Emergency Operations Center, serving passengers and sustaining water transit service for emergency response and recovery.

A Notice of Intent to Adopt a Mitigated Negative Declaration was issued on March 31 to the State Clearinghouse initiating a 30-day public and agency review period ending on April 29, pursuant to

Page 3

CEQA requirements. Staff will document and consider all comments received before preparing a recommendation concerning approval of the Mitigated Negative Declaration for the Board to consider at a future meeting. As advised by FTA, staff will prepare the required NEPA documentation for the proposed project pending completion of the CEQA review process.

Hercules Environmental Review/Conceptual Design -This project is currently on hold awaiting clarification from the City as to its plans and ability to build the multimodal transportation center that is a necessary precondition to any ferry terminal. In early March WETA staff met with City staff to discuss the City's phasing plans for building the adjacent multi-modal station. Based upon this discussion, it appears that in the event that sufficient funds are available to move this project forward, the work required to be done on the multi-modal facility prior to ferry terminal construction will not be completed until FY 2014/15 at the earliest.

Antioch, Martinez, Redwood City, and Richmond Conceptual Design/Environmental Review – This project involves completing conceptual design and environmental review documents for potential future ferry services in Antioch, Martinez, Redwood City and Richmond. All four projects are underway with conceptual design, data collection and stakeholder outreach. In April, WETA staff met with BCDC and the East Bay Regional Park District regarding the proposed terminal in the City of Martinez. After receiving initial feedback from these agencies, staff has directed the design team to proceed with data collection to further inform the design process. WETA staff is also initiating consultation with BCDC for the Redwood City and Richmond terminals.

Ridership Forecast Model Update – This project will update the existing ridership forecast model developed by WETA in 2002 to generate new ridership forecast projections based on the most recent transportation and demographic data available from AGAG, MTC and local land use jurisdictions.

Cambridge Systematics has updated the socio-economic data included in the WETA ridership forecast model and generated base year and future year ridership projections for the no-project scenario based on ABAG Projections 2009 and ABAG Draft Projections 2011. Cambridge Systematics will begin future year model runs based on various project alternatives this month, as instructed by staff.

Clipper Fare Media Implementation – WETA is coordinating with MTC to implement Clipper fare media on the future South San Francisco ferry service and potentially on existing ferry services that will be transitioned to WETA from the City of Alameda. On April 7, the Board authorized entering into a cooperative agreement with MTC to implement Clipper. MTC, on behalf of WETA, has submitted a Change Notice to Cubic Transportation Systems, the Clipper contractor, requesting a proposal to implement Clipper on WETA services.

UPDATE ON RELEVANT PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED BY OTHER AGENCIES

Vallejo Station - Vallejo Station is a compact, transit-oriented mixed-use project in the City of Vallejo that includes two major transit elements – a bus transfer facility that will consolidate local, regional and commuter bus services and a 1,200 space parking garage for ferry patrons and the general public.

Parking structure construction has been split into two phases. Construction of Phase A, which began in June 2010, is approximately 65% complete and the final deck structure cement pour is scheduled for May 9. Challenges created by contaminated soils found on site, the high water table, and unusually wet weather in December 2010 have been major challenges for the project. Streetscape work should commence by early June and the project will be completed by the end of the year. Phase B of the Parking Structure is in the final design stage with the construction start date being dependent on the relocation of the post office property and full funding for this phase. The Bus Transfer Facility is anticipated to be completed by June.

Mare Island Ferry Maintenance Facility – This project will construct a new ferry maintenance facility located at Building 165 on Mare Island in Vallejo in three phases. Phase 1 constructs a 48,000 gallon fuel storage and delivery system. Phase 2 includes construction of a system of modular floats and piers, demolition of Building 855, and construction of a new warehouse/shop in its place. Phase 3 will renovate Building 165 into a permanent office and shop space.

Winzler & Kelly has completed the 95% design packages for both Phase 1 and Phase 2 of this project. Winzler & Kelly expects to have all bidding documents ready for the City to advertise the project for construction by June 30; shortly after the scheduled California Transportation Commission vote to allocate \$4.2 million in STIP funds to the project. City of Vallejo staff and project consultants are working to complete all project requirements and secure project permits in the next few months. The project timeline requires all construction documents, permits, leases, environmental and right-of-way requirements to be completed to support construction contract execution before November.

OUTREACH, PUBLIC INFORMATION, AND MARKETING EFFORTS

On April 6, WETA held a San Mateo County Water Transit Advocates meeting at the South San Francisco Terminal Site at Oyster Point.

On April 12, Nina Rannells attended the Bay Area Council's annual Outlook Conference in San Francisco.

On April 14, Keith Stahnke participated in the MTC Trans Response Plan (TRP) Steering Committee Meeting.

On April 22, Nina Rannells participated in an organization peer review of the Sonoma Marin Area Rapid Transit (SMART) District, another start-up transit agency in the Bay Area.

On April 26, Nina Rannells was a panelist at the Bay Planning Coalition's 24th annual San Francisco Bay Decisionmakers Conference.

On April 26, WETA and FTA held two public scoping meetings to receive comments on the scope of the EIR/EIS that will be prepared for the Downtown San Francisco Ferry Terminal Expansion Project.

On April 27, WETA held a Community Advisory Committee Meeting

OTHER ACTIVITIES / ITEMS

America's Cup – The City of San Francisco will host the 34th America's Cup race and related events in 2012 and 2013. WETA staff is participating on the City's interagency task force for event transportation in order to support transportation planning and identify the role that WETA's ferry system might play in supporting this event.

ADMINISTRATION

March Financial Statements - Attached are the monthly financial statements for FY 2010/11 through March 2011, including the Statement of Revenues and Expenses and the Capital Budget vs. Expenditures reports.

Water Emergency Transportation Authority FY2010/11 Statement of Revenues and Expenses March 2011

% of Year

					Elapsed 75%
	Current Month	Prior Year Actual	2010/11 Budget	2010/11 Actual	% of Budget
Operating Revenues			-		
Operating Assistance					
RM 2 Planning SUASI	373,095 -	3,974,266 26,198	4,950,000 -	2,760,223	55.8% 0%
Total Operating Assistance	373,095	4,000,464	4,950,000	2,760,223	55.8%
Other Revenues	490	12.050	15 000	6.049	40.3%
Interest Income Other	- 490	13,050 7,900	15,000 -	6,048 -	40.3%
Total Other Revenues	490	20,950	15,000	6,048	40.3%
Total Operating Revenues	373,584	4,021,413	4,965,000	2,766,271	55.7%
Total Capital Revenues	1,872,252	17,675,940	28,622,995	9,538,090	33.3%
Total Revenues	2,245,836	21,697,353	33,587,995	12,304,361	36.6%
Operating Expenses					
Operations Wages and Fringe Benefits Services	107,989 232,841	1,472,036 2.144.939	1,613,000 2.798.000	1,077,088 1.377.914	66.8% 49.2%

Operating Expenses					
Operations					
Wages and Fringe Benefits	107,989	1,472,036	1,613,000	1,077,088	66.8%
Services	232,841	2,144,939	2,798,000	1,377,914	49.2%
Materials and Supplies	6,252	25,071	87,000	20,880	24.0%
Utilities	1,090	11,322	19,000	7,973	42.0%
Insurance	-	28,973	37,000	28,222	76.3%
Miscellaneous	424	38,597	103,000	31,274	30.4%
Leases and Rentals	24,498	279,526	293,000	216,871	74.0%
Total Operations	373,095	4,000,464	4,950,000	2,760,223	55.8%
Total Operating Expenses	373,095	4,000,464	4,950,000	2,760,223	55.8%
Total Capital Expenses	1,872,252	17,675,940	28,622,995	9,538,090	33.3%
Total Expenses	2,245,346	21,676,404	33,572,995	12,298,313	36.6%
Excess Revenues (Loss)	490	20,950	15,000	6,048	

Water Emergency Transportation Authority FY2010/11 Statement of Revenues and Expenses March 2011

Project Description	Current Month	Project Budget	Prior Year Actual	2010/11 Budget	2010/11 Actual	Future Year	% of Project
Expenses							
2 Spare Vessels	-	17,000,000	16,764,811	235,189	-	-	99%
SSF Vessels	568	20,500,000	19,504,841	995,159	30,773	-	95%
SSF Mitigation Study	-	275,000	42,459	52,541	-	180,000	15%
SSF Terminal Construction	1,142,358	26,000,000	1,420,414	15,985,586	7,915,528	8,594,000	36%
Berkeley Environ/Conceptual Design	11,726	1,954,700	1,566,858	303,842	91,568	84,000	85%
Berkeley Terminal Design	-	3,200,000		1,500,000	-	1,700,000	0%
Hercules Environ/Conceptual Design	2,878	1,080,000	981,684	98,316	12,971	-	92%
Pier 9 Mooring/Floats	448,194	3,150,000	329,867	2,820,133	509,803	-	27%
Environmental Studies/Conceptual Design	19,281	3,250,000	56,000	2,120,000	106,570	1,074,000	5%
Central Bay Ops/Maintenance Facility	11,753	2,600,000	128,770	962,230	189,513	1,509,000	12%
Maintenance Barge, Floats & Ramps	-	5,000,000	-	1,250,000	-	3,750,000	0%
S.F. Berthing - Environ/Conceptual Design	235,493	3,300,000	-	2,300,000	681,366	1,000,000	21%
Total Capital Expenses	1,872,252	87,309,700	40,795,705	28,622,995	9,538,090	17,891,000	
Revenues							
RM 2	275,354	33,281,735	31,410,679	1,690,975	786,405	180,081	97%
San Mateo County Sales Tax	275,386	15,000,000	410,919	10,892,865	1,809,960	3,696,216	15%
Federal	738,468	15,047,533	6,574,895	4,393,658	4,443,170	4,078,980	73%
Proposition 1B	583,043	23,980,432	2,399,211	11,645,497	2,498,556	9,935,724	20%
Total Capital Revenues	1,872,252	87,309,700	40,795,705	28,622,995	9,538,090	17,891,000	

-

AGENDA ITEM 6a MEETING: May 5, 2011

SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA WATER EMERGENCY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

MINUTES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING

(April 7, 2011)

The Board of Directors of the San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority met in regular session at the WETA offices at Pier 9, Suite 111, San Francisco, CA.

1. ROLL CALL AND CALL TO ORDER

Chair Charlene Haught Johnson called the meeting to order at 1:10 p.m. Directors present were Vice Chair Anthony Intintoli, Director Johnson and Director John O'Rourke. WETA counsel Stanley Taylor III of Nossaman LLP led the Pledge of Allegiance.

2. <u>REPORT OF BOARD CHAIR</u>

None.

3. <u>REPORT OF DIRECTORS</u>

None.

4. <u>REPORTS OF STAFF</u>

Executive Director Nina Rannells offered several updates to her written report. She noted that the Water Transit Advocates of San Mateo County had met on April 6 in South San Francisco adjacent to the site of the new terminal at Oyster Point. Chair Johnson asked if any progress could currently be seen at the construction site. Manager of Planning and Development John Sindzinski replied that piles would be driven the following week and that the float would then be barged to the terminal site. Ms. Rannells said that current activities at the site were impressive on a technical level but not yet visually exciting.

Ms. Rannells then noted that the Community Advisory Committee would meet on April 27, and that on April 26 she would represent WETA on a panel at a Bay Planning Coalition conference. She added that this year the Women's Transportation Seminar would be meeting in San Francisco from May 18 through May 20 and that staff would be presenting them with an overview of WETA's program and an excursion on the Alameda/Oakland Ferry.

Vice Chair Intintoli referred to the statement of revenue and expenses in the Executive Director's report and asked if any of the funding sources for the construction of the South San Francisco ferry terminal were currently at risk. Ms. Rannells replied that they were not.

Ms. Rannells said that WETA State Legislative Representative Barry Broad was expected to arrive shortly to deliver a deliver State Legislative report. Chair Johnson asked if there was also a report from WETA Federal Legislative Representative Peter Friedmann. Ms. Rannells said there was not a written report but that they speak weekly and that currently things were in flux in Washington but that he anticipated that the TEA bill would be addressed in the upcoming session.

Upon arrival Mr. Broad delivered his State Legislative Report. He noted that tagalong legislation was included along with \$9 billion in state budget cuts which clarified that Prop 1B funds due to WETA would not expire until four years after they had been received, not four years after they had been allocated. He added that Ms. Rannells had noted that WETA's relationship with CalEMA staff

is good, but this legislative clarification was still very important to ensure that WETA has sufficient time to mobilize and implement projects once funds are available.

Mr. Broad added that it was impossible to predict the outcome of the current budget crisis but that for the time being transit appeared to be safe from further cuts.

Vice Chair Intintoli asked what potential cuts at the state level could affect WETA. Mr. Broad said that all bets were off during the crisis, noting that while funding sources like RM2 should be secure, any funds that the state could get its hands on were potentially at risk, even if it was it would be clearly illegal and litigable for the state to do so.

Director Johnson asked about the status of state funding for redevelopment agencies and enterprise zones. Mr. Broad said that cutting redevelopment agencies would require an unlikely two-thirds vote, and that there was no support for cutting enterprise zones, although he added that there was really no clear consensus on either.

Public Comment

Veronica Sanchez of Masters, Mates & Pilots asked if there had been any issue with the \$25 million Prop 1B funds.

Mr. Broad responded that the only issue will be actually selling the bonds to anyone.

Ms. Sanchez asked what projects were most at risk if this source of funding did not continue apace. Ms. Rannells replied that it would impact the central bay maintenance facility and the Berkeley project to a certain degree. Finance and Grants Manager Lynne Yu added that WETA had only received \$4 million of the potential \$25 million in the past year, and that she was not sure if the bond sales for last Fall ever occurred.

5. CONSENT CALENDAR

Vice Chair Intintoli made a motion to approve the minutes from the March 10, 2011 Board of Directors meeting. Director O'Rourke seconded the motion and the item carried unanimously.

6. <u>APPROVE CONTRACT AWARD FOR THE PURCHASE OF RADIO EQUIPMENT TO</u> <u>RED CLOUD, INC.</u>

Ms. Rannells presented this item requesting Board approval of a contract award for the purchase of radio communications equipment to Red Cloud Inc. and authorize to the Executive Director to execute an individual purchase agreement in an amount not to exceed \$48,000.

Director Johnson asked if the equipment would be Phase 2 compliant. Ms. Rannells said that interoperability with current equipment had been the key factor in the selection process. Director Johnson asked that staff please ensure Phase 2 compliance before moving forward to avoid potentially expensive compatibility issues.

Chair Johnson asked if these units were being bought to use or to test. Ms. Rannells responded that they were for use on the vessel *Scorpio*, and if they worked well they would be considered for the other WETA ferries.

Director O'Rourke made a motion to approve the item. Vice Chair Intintoli seconded the motion and the item carried unanimously.

7. <u>APPROVE AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO THE CONTRACT WITH URS CORPORATION FOR</u> <u>ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW AND PERMITTING RELATED TO THE BERKELEY FERRY</u> <u>TERMINAL PROJECT</u>

Mr. Sindzinski introduced Planner/Analyst Chad Mason, who presented this request for the Board to approve Amendment No. 3 to the contract with URS Corporation, authorizing \$175,000 in additional funds to cover completion of the Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report and environmental permitting and authorize the Executive Director to execute the contract amendment.

Mr. Sindzinski reviewed the status of the Berkeley project with the Board, reminding them that the Berkeley City Council had approved a parking plan for the preferred terminal site at the Berkeley Marina in a seven-to-two vote and noting that a parking solution was now in place that BCDC staff has indicated they would support.

Mr. Mason then presented an overview of the item along with Item 9 which was also attached to the Berkeley terminal project.

Director Johnson said although there had been delays with the Berkeley project, she was pleased that it had come along as far as it had.

Chair Johnson asked if the project was now being received more favorably by the community. Mr. Sindzinski said that while some determined opposition was expected to continue, substantial and engaged support of the project had been demonstrated and that enthusiasm for a terminal in Berkeley was clear noting the long-term support of Councilmember Laurie Capitelli and Mayor Tom Bates.

Chair Johnson asked what the next steps would be. Mr. Sindzinski said that completion of the EIS/EIR was required to move forward with the permitting process, which would include land use and building permits along with BCDC approval.

Public Comment

Ms. Sanchez asked what WETA's obligation would be to Bay Trail improvements as part of the BCDC approval.

Mr. Sindzinski said that there was not yet a final number agreed upon but that he anticipated it would be approximately \$1 million.

Vice Chair Intintoli made a motion to approve the item. Director O'Rourke seconded the motion and the item carried unanimously.

8. <u>APPROVE AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO THE CONTRACT WITH WINZLER & KELLY FOR</u> <u>DESIGN SERVICES RELATED TO THE BERKELEY FERRY TERMINAL PROJECT</u>

Mr. Mason presented this item requesting that the Board approve Amendment No. 4 to the contract with Winzler & Kelly, authorizing \$175,000 in additional funds to cover completion of conceptual design and entitlement processes and authorize the Executive Director to execute the contract amendment.

Director O'Rourke made a motion to approve the item. Vice Chair Intintoli seconded the motion and the item carried unanimously.

9. AUTHORIZE THE METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION TO ALLOCATE AN ADDITIONAL \$950,000 REGIONAL MEASURE 2 FUNDS TO SUPPORT FY 2010/11 VALLEJO BAYLINK SERVICE OPERATIONS AND TRANSITION EXPENSES

Ms. Rannells presented this item requesting that the Board authorize the Metropolitan Transportation Commission to allocate an additional \$950,000 Regional Measure 2 funds to the City of Vallejo to support FY 2010/11 Baylink service operations and transition expenses.

Vice Chair Intintoli asked when the Vallejo City Council would consider the Transition Agreement. Ms. Rannells said that it was scheduled for their May meeting.

Vice Chair Intintoli then asked when the service changes would be approved. Ms. Rannells said that Gary Leach was presenting the schedule change proposal to the City Council at their April 12 meeting. Director Johnson asked when the changes would go in effect. Ms. Rannells replied that the changes would become effective beginning August 1.

Director Johnson asked if the Board should delay action on this item until after the City Council takes action on the service cuts. Ms. Rannells replied that the two were not directly related. Vice Chair Intintoli pointed out that the funds needed are to cover a potential budget shortfall this year and that service cuts would help to balance the budget next fiscal year. He urged that to help facilitate closure of the service transition WETA should avoid giving the impression that they are holding an axe over the city. He added that he felt the current schedule of events was correctly aligned.

Director Johnson asked how the proposed service cuts had been received.

Public Comment

Gary Leach, City of Vallejo, said that in the two weeks after having updated the proposal in response to issues that came up during the public hearings, no additional comments had been received.

Ms. Rannells added that over the course of four public input hearings, several issues had come up repeatedly and that the schedule proposal had been modified in response to the concerns of the riders.

Director Johnson expressed concern that WETA not appear as the villain in regard to the cuts. Ms. Rannells responded that that was why WETA's engagement in the comment process in partnership with the city had been so important. Mr. Leach added that he agreed that WETA's involvement had been an important part of the process and that it had been made clear at the meetings that the service could meet passenger capacity needs but that scheduling issues needed to be addressed.

Director Johnson made a motion to approve the item. Vice Chair Intintoli seconded the motion and the item carried unanimously.

10. <u>AUTHORIZE THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR TO NEGOTIATE AND ENTER INTO</u> <u>COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT WITH MTC TO IMPLEMENT CLIPPER ON WETA FERRY</u> <u>SERVICES</u>

Planner/Analyst Michael Gougherty presented this item requesting the Board to authorize the Executive Director to negotiate and enter into a cooperative agreement with MTC to implement Clipper on WETA's ferry services.

Vice Chair Intintoli made a motion to approve the item. Director O'Rourke seconded the motion and the item carried unanimously.

11. <u>APPROVE AMENDMENT NO. 14 TO THE CONTRACT WITH NOSSAMAN, LLP FOR</u> <u>THE PROVISION OF LEGAL SERVICES AND AUTHORIZE RELATED ACTIONS</u>

Ms. Rannells presented this item recommending Board approval of Amendment No. 14 to the agreement with Nossaman, LLP for the provision of legal services providing an additional \$450,000 in FY 20101/11 contract authority and authorize the Executive Director to execute the amendment. The related actions also authorize a FY 2010/11 Operating Budget increase in the amount of \$450,000 to support this contract amendment and authorizes the Executive Director to file an application with MTC for additional FY 2010/11 RM2 operating funds in this amount for this purpose.

Ms. Rannells noted that the legal work required this year is extraordinary, and largely related to the essential work done by Nossaman in regard to the service transition. Mr. Taylor said that he felt embarrassed to bring an additional request to the Board but pointed out that he billed a personal rate discounted 25%, and that Nossaman offered a 12.5% discounted billing rate once total expenses reach \$500,000, that is increased to a 15% discount after \$1 million in total expenses.

Vice Chair Intintoli made a motion to approve the item. Director Johnson seconded the motion and the item carried unanimously.

12. UPDATE ON DOWNTOWN SAN FRANCISCO FERRY TERMINAL EXPANSION

Mr. Gougherty presented this informational item regarding expansion of berthing capacity at the Downtown San Francisco Ferry Terminal in order to support new ferry services to San Francisco, as set forth in WETA's Implementation and Operations Plan.

Chair Johnson asked if the project would start in 2012. Mr. Sindzinski replied CEQA and NEPA should be completed in 2012. Chair Johnson asked if the expansion would be able to accommodate the Treasure Island service. Mr. Sindzinski said that Treasure Island would be addressed with a phase-in plan as the service grew and that Gate F in the expansion plan was designated as the terminal for Treasure Island service.

Chair Johnson asked what would happen to Sinbad's Restaurant. Mr. Sindzinski said that they were on a monthly lease and that the Port of San Francisco would be responsible for relocating them. Mr. Gougherty noted that staff had been involved in extensive outreach with stakeholders and that this project was less likely to encounter issues such as the ones encountered in Berkeley.

13. UPDATE ON CENTRAL BAY OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE FACILITY

Mr. Gougherty presented this informational item regarding a project to construct a Central Bay Operations and Maintenance Facility to serve as the base for WETA's existing and future central bay ferry fleet.

Public Comment

Ms. Sanchez asked if there was sufficient Prop 1B funding available to start final design this year, and if so, would there be sufficient funding for the construction phase.

Mr. Gougherty replied that there was enough to take the project through final design. Regarding construction, Mr. Sindzinski added that the waterside aspects of the project could be completed in stages as funding becomes available.

Director Johnson asked what kind of offices would be housed in the landside facility. Mr. Gougherty reviewed the concept for the floor plans which included areas for maintenance and storage, parts storage, administrative offices for the operator, crews and captains, and an emergency operations center.

Director Johnson asked if the city had expressed any concerns over the height of the facility. Mr. Gougherty replied that WETA had been working closely with City of Alameda staff during the planning stages and that there had been no concerns expressed regarding the height, noting that the adjacent USS Hornet was considerably taller.

14. RECESS INTO CLOSED SESSION AND REPORT ON CLOSED SESSION

Chair Johnson called the meeting into closed session at 2:53 p.m. Upon reopening of the meeting at 3:25 p.m. she reported that no action had been taken.

15. ADJOURNMENT

All business having concluded, the meeting was adjourned at 3:25 p.m.

Respectfully Submitted,

Board Secretary

AGENDA ITEM 7 MEETING: May 5, 2011

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director Lynne Yu, Manager, Finance & Grants

SUBJECT: Overview of FY 2010/11 Financial Audit Scope and Process

Recommendation

There is no recommendation associated with this informational item.

Background/Discussion

Section 106.6 of the Authority's Administrative Code requires preparation of an annual financial audit report by an independent auditor consistent with California Government Code Section 66540.54. The Authority utilizes the services of Maze & Associates Accountancy Corporation (Maze) to perform this independent audit through its ongoing agreement with the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) for financial services.

Maze is scheduled to begin the initial field work associated with the audit of WETA's FY 2010/11 financials in June 2011 and issue the final audit report no later than December 2011. The Engagement Letter, provided as *Attachment A* to this report, describes the scope of Maze's audit, audit objectives, responsibilities of management and audit procedures pertaining to the audit. Also included in *Attachment A* is Maze's most recent peer review report, the letter of comment and Maze's responses.

In compliance with audit standards, Cory Biggs, CEO of Maze & Associates, will attend the meeting to provide the Board with an overview of the audit scope, management representation, fraud considerations and audit timing and to answer any questions about this work.

Fiscal Impact

There is no fiscal impact associated with this informational item.

END



March 16, 2011

ACCOUNTANCY CORPORATION

3478 Buskirk Ave. - Suite 215 Pleasant Hill, California 94523 (925) 930-0902 • FAX (925) 930-0135 maze@mazeassociates.com www.mazeassociates.com

Nina Rannells, Executive Director San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transit Authority Pier 9, Suite 111 The Embarcadero San Francisco, CA 94111

Dear Nina:

We are pleased to confirm our understanding of the services we are to provide for the San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transit Authority for the year ended June 30, 2011. The services we have been engaged to provide are outlined below, but we are also available to provide additional services at your request:

- 1. Basic Financial Statements.
- 2. Testing for compliance with the Single Audit Act and applicable laws and regulations and issuance of our reports thereon.
- 3. Financial statement audit scope increase due to ferry transit services assumed from the City of Alameda for the months of April through June:
 - a. Audit of financial transactions from the operations of ferry services.
 - b. Procedures to test Authority compliance and our report thereon in accordance with the requirements of the Transportation Development Act.
 - c. Procedures to test Authority compliance and our report thereon in accordance with the requirements of Alameda County Measure B.
- 4. Financial statement audit scope increase due to:
 - a. Audit of assets and liabilities transferred by the City of Alameda to the Authority and preparation of appropriate disclosures.
 - b. Audit of \$10 million bond issue transactions.

Audit Objective

The objective of our audit is to express opinions as to whether your financial statements are fairly presented in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America and to provide limited assurance on accompanying supplemental information. Other information accompanying will not be audited by us and we will express no opinion on it. The objective also includes reporting on:

- Internal controls related to the financial statements and compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a material effect on the financial statements in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*.
- Internal controls related to major programs and an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) on compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on each major program in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and OMB Circular A-133, *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.*

The reports on internal control and compliance will each include a statement that the report is intended for the information and use of the Board or their appointed committee, management, specific legislative or regulatory bodies, federal awarding agencies, and if applicable, pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Our audit will be conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards in the United States of America; the standards for financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996; and the provision of OMB Circular A-133, and will include tests of accounting records, a determination of major program(s) in accordance with Circular A-133 and other procedures we consider necessary to enable us to express such opinions and to render the required reports. If our opinion on the financial statements or the Single Audit compliance opinions are other than unqualified, we will fully discuss the reasons with Authority management in advance. If, for any reason, we are unable to complete the audit or are unable to form or have not formed opinions, we may decline to express opinions or to issue a report as a result of this engagement.

Management Responsibilities

Management is responsible for the basic financial statements and all accompanying information as well as all representations contained therein. As part of the audit, we will prepare a draft of your financial statements, schedule of expenditures of federal awards, and related notes. You are responsible for making all management decisions and performing all management functions relating to the financial statements, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards, and related notes and for accepting full responsibility for such decisions. You will be required to acknowledge in the management representation letter that you have reviewed and approved the financial statements, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards, and related notes of federal awards, and related notes prior to their issuance and have accepted responsibility for them. Further, you are required to designate an individual with suitable skill, knowledge, or experience to oversee any nonaudit services we provide and for evaluating the adequacy and results of those services and accepting responsibility for them.

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining internal controls, including monitoring ongoing activities; for the selection and application of accounting principles; for the fair presentation in the financial statements of financial position of the Authority's various activities, major funds, and the aggregate remaining fund information and changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; and for federal award program compliance with applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of contracts and grant agreements.

Management is responsible for making all financial records and related information available to us, including any significant vendor relationships in which the vendor has the responsibility for program compliance and for the accuracy and completeness of that information. We understand that the Authority will provide us with the Closing Checklist information required for our audit and that the Authority is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of that information. Management is responsible for adjusting the financial statements to correct material misstatements and for confirming to us in the representation letter that the effects of any uncorrected misstatements aggregated by us during the current engagement and pertaining to the latest period presented are immaterial, both individually and in the aggregate, to the financial statements taken as a whole.

You are responsible for the design and implementation of programs and controls to prevent and detect fraud, and for informing us about all known or suspected fraud or illegal acts affecting the government involving (a) management, (b) employees who have significant roles in internal control, and (c) others where the fraud or illegal acts could have a material effect on the financial statements. The Authority is also responsible for informing us of its knowledge of any allegations of fraud or suspected fraud or illegal acts affecting it received in communications from employees, former employees, grantors, regulators, or others. In addition, the Authority is responsible for identifying and ensuring that it complies with applicable laws and regulations. Additionally, as required by OMB Circular A-133, it is management's responsibility to follow up and take corrective action on reported audit findings and to prepare a summary schedule of prior audit findings and a corrective action plan. The summary schedule of prior audit findings must be made available for our review.

Management is responsible for establishment and maintenance of a process for tracking the status of audit findings and recommendations. Management is also responsible for identifying for us previous audits or other engagements or studies related to the objectives discussed in the Audit Objectives section of this letter. This responsibility includes relaying to us corrective actions taken to address significant findings and recommendations resulting from those audits or other engagements or studies. You are also responsible for providing management's views on our current findings, conclusions, and recommendations, as well as your planned corrective actions.

Audit Procedures - General

An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements; therefore, our audit will involve judgment about the number of transactions to be examined and the areas to be tested. Also, we will plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable rather than absolute assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether from errors, fraudulent financial reporting, misappropriation of assets, or violations of laws or governmental regulations that are attributable to the Authority or to acts by management or employees acting on behalf of the Authority. Because the determination of abuse is subjective, *Governmental Auditing Standards* do not expect auditors to provide reasonable assurance of detecting abuse.

Because an audit is designed to provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance and because we will not perform a detailed examination of all transactions, there is a risk that material misstatements or noncompliance may exist and not be detected by us. In addition, an audit is not designed to detect immaterial misstatements, immaterial illegal acts, or violations of laws, or governmental regulations that do not have a direct and material effect on the financial statements or major programs. We will advise the Authority of any material errors and any fraudulent financial reporting or misappropriation of assets that come to our attention. We will also inform the Authority of any violations of laws or governmental regulations that come to our attention, unless clearly inconsequential. We will include such matters in the reports required for a Single Audit. Our responsibility as auditors is limited to the period covered by our audit and does not extend to matters that might arise during any later periods for which we are not engaged as auditors.

Our procedures will include tests of documentary evidence supporting the transactions recorded in the accounts, and may include tests of physical existence of inventories, and direct confirmation of cash, investments and certain other assets and liabilities by correspondence with selected customers, creditors and financial institutions. We will request written representations from your attorneys as part of the engagement, and they may bill the Authority for responding to this inquiry. At the conclusion of our audit we will also require certain written representations from management about the financial statements and related matters.

Audit Procedures - Internal Controls

Our audit will include obtaining an understanding of the Authority and its environment, including internal control, sufficient to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements and to design the nature, timing, and extent of further audit procedures. Tests of controls may be performed to test the effectiveness of certain controls that we consider relevant to preventing and detecting errors and fraud that are material to the financial statements and to preventing and detecting misstatements resulting from illegal acts and other noncompliance matters that have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. Our tests, if performed, will be less in scope than would be necessary to render an opinion on internal control and, accordingly, no opinion will be expressed in our report on internal control issued pursuant to *Government Auditing Standards*.

As required by OMB Circular A-133, we will perform tests of controls to evaluate the effectiveness of the design and operation of controls that we consider relevant to preventing or detecting material noncompliance with compliance requirements applicable to each major program. However, our tests will be less in scope than would be necessary to render an opinion on those controls, and accordingly, no opinion will be expressed in our report on internal control issued pursuant to OMB Circular A-133. An audit is not designed to provide assurance on internal control or to identify significant deficiencies. However, during the audit, we will communicate to management and the Board internal control related matters that are required to be communicated under professional standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and OMB Circular A-133.

Audit Procedures - Compliance

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, we will perform tests of the Authority's compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants. However, the objective of our audit will not be to provide an opinion on overall compliance and we will not express such an opinion in our report on compliance issued pursuant to *Government Auditing Standards*.

OMB Circular A-133 requires that we also plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Authority has complied with applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of contracts and grant agreements applicable to major programs. Our procedures will consist of tests of transactions and the applicable procedures described in the OMB Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement for the types of compliance requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major program. The purpose of those procedures will be to express an opinion on the Authority's compliance with requirements applicable to major programs in our report on compliance issued pursuant to OMB Circular A-133.

Agreed-Upon Procedures

Our services to apply agreed-upon procedures will be conducted in accordance with attestation standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. The sufficiency of the procedures is solely the responsibility of those parties specified in the report. Consequently, we make no representation regarding the sufficiency of the procedures described in the report either for the purpose for which the report had been requested or for any other purpose. If, for any reason, we are unable to complete the procedures, we will describe any restrictions on the performance of the procedures in our report, or will not issue a report as a result of this engagement. Because agreed-upon procedures do not constitute an examination, we will not express an opinion. In addition, we have no obligation to perform any procedures beyond those agreed to.

Audit Administration, Fees, and Other

We may from time to time, and depending on the circumstances, use third-party service providers in serving your account. We may share confidential information about you with these service providers, but remain committed to maintaining the confidentiality and security of your information. Accordingly, we maintain internal policies, procedures, and safeguards to protect the confidentiality of your personal information. In addition, we will secure confidentiality agreements with all service providers to maintain the confidentiality of your information and we will take reasonable precautions to determine that they have appropriate procedures in place to prevent the unauthorized release of your confidential information to others. In the event that we are unable to secure an appropriate confidentiality agreement, you will be asked to provide your consent prior to the sharing of your confidential information with the third-party service provider. Furthermore, we will remain responsible for the work provided by any such third-party service providers.

At the conclusion of the engagement, we will complete the appropriate sections and sign the Data Collection Form that summarizes our audit findings. It is management's responsibility to submit the reporting package (including financial statements, schedule of expenditures of federal awards, summary schedule of prior audit findings, auditor's reports, and a corrective action plan) along with the Data Collection Form to the designated federal clearinghouse and, if appropriate, to pass-through entities. The Data Collection Form and the reporting package must be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditors' reports or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audits. At the conclusion of the engagement, we will provide information to management as to where the reporting packages should be submitted.

With regard to the electronic dissemination of audited financial statements, including financial statements published electronically on your website, you understand that electronic sites are a means to distribute information and, therefore, we are not required to read the information contained in these sites or to consider the consistency of other information in the electronic site with the original document.

The audit documentation for this engagement is our property and constitutes confidential information. However, pursuant to authority given by law or regulation, we may be requested to make certain audit documentation available to a federal agency providing oversight of direct or indirect funding, or the U.S. Government Accountability Office for purposes of a quality review of the audit, to resolve audit findings, or to carry out oversight responsibilities. We will notify you of any such request. If requested, access to such audit documentation will be provided under the supervision of Maze & Associates personnel. Furthermore, upon request, we may provide copies of selected audit documentation to the aforementioned parties. These parties may intend, or decide, to distribute the copies or information contained therein to others, including other governmental agencies. We will retain audit documentation for seven years pursuant to state regulations.

We expect to begin our audit in June, 2011 and to issue our reports no later than December, 2011. The name of the engagement partner is Cory Biggs who is responsible for supervising the engagement and signing the report.

Our fees for these services are billed based on our contract with the Authority. Our standard hourly rates vary according to the degree of responsibility involved and the experience level of the personnel assigned to your audit. Our invoices for these fees will be rendered each month as work progresses and are payable on presentation. In accordance with our firm policies, work may be suspended if the Authority's account becomes thirty days or more overdue and may not be resumed until the Authority's account is paid in full.

These fees are based on anticipated cooperation from Authority personnel, the completion of schedules and data requested on our Checklists, and the assumption that there will be no unexpected increases in work scope, such as new Single Audit Act programs, new debt issues, etc., or delays which are beyond our control, as discussed on the Fees Attachment to this letter. If significant additional time is necessary, we will discuss it with Authority management and arrive at a new fee before we incur any additional costs.

We understand you will provide us with basic workspace sufficient to accommodate the audit team assigned to your audit. We understand the basic workspace will be equipped with a telephone and direct Internet access, preferably a temporary network outside of your network, a public IP address and a wired connection. We understand you will also provide us with access to a fax machine and read only access to your general ledger system.

Government Auditing Standards require that we provide the Authority with a copy of our most recent quality control review report and letter of comment. Our most recent peer review report, the letter of comment and our responses accompany this letter.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to the Authority and believe this letter accurately summarizes the significant terms of our engagement. If you have any questions, please let us know. If you agree with the terms of our engagement as described in this letter, please sign the enclosed copy and return the entire copy to us.

Maze Alloude

Maze & Associates

RESPONSE: This letter correctly sets forth the understanding of the Authority.

By: Title: Date:

Nichols, Rick & Company

16360 Monterey Rd., Suite 170 Morgan Hill, CA 95037 Tel: (408) 779-3313 Fax: (408) 776-1555 CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

4040 Moorpark Ave., Suite 230 San Jose., Ca 95117 Tel: (408) 557-9890 Fax: (408) 557-9893

October 7, 2008

To the Shareholders Maze & Associates Accountancy Corporation Pleasant Hill, California

We have reviewed the system of quality control for the accounting and auditing practice of Maze & Associates Accountancy Corporation (the firm) in effect for the year ended May 31, 2008. A system of quality control encompasses the firm's organizational structure, the policies adopted and procedures established to provide it with reasonable assurance of conforming with professional standards. The elements of quality control are described in the Statements on Quality Control Standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA). The firm is responsible for designing a system of quality control and complying with it to provide the firm reasonable assurance of conforming with professional standards in all material respects. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the design of the system of quality control and the firm's compliance with its system of quality control based on our review.

Our review was conducted in accordance with standards established by the Peer Review Board of the AICPA. During our review, we read required representations from the firm, interviewed firm personnel and obtained an understanding of the nature of the firm's accounting and auditing practice, and the design of the firm's system of quality control sufficient to assess the risks implicit in its practice. Based on our assessments, we selected engagements and administrative files to test for conformity with professional standards and compliance with the firm's system of quality control. The engagements selected represented a reasonable cross-section of the firm's accounting and auditing practice with emphasis on higher-risk engagements. The engagements selected included, among others, engagements performed under *Government Auditing Standards*. Prior to concluding the review, we reassessed the adequacy of the scope of the peer review procedures and met with firm management to discuss the results of our review. We believe the procedures we performed provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In performing our review, we obtained an understanding of the system of quality control for the firm's accounting and auditing practice. In addition, we tested compliance with the firm's quality control policies and procedures to the extent we considered appropriate. These tests covered the application of the firm's policies and procedures on selected engagements. Our review was based on selected tests therefore it would not necessarily detect all weaknesses in the system of quality control or all instances of noncompliance with it. There are inherent limitations in the effectiveness of any system of quality control and therefore noncompliance with the system of quality control may occur and not be detected. Projection of any evaluation of a system of quality control to future periods is subject to the risk that the system of quality control may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or because the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the system of quality control for the accounting and auditing practice of Maze & Associates Accountancy Corporation in effect for the year ended May 31, 2008, has been designed to meet the requirements of the quality control standards for an accounting and auditing practice established by the AICPA and was complied with during the year then ended to provide the firm with reasonable assurance of conforming with professional standards.

As is customary in a system review, we have issued a letter under this date that sets forth comments that were not considered to be of sufficient significance to affect the opinion expressed in this report.

Vichola, Rich + Co.

Nichols, Rick & Company

Nichols, Rick & Company

16360 Monterey Rd., Suite 170 Morgan Hill, CA 95037 Tel: (408) 779-3313 Fax: (408) 776-1555

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

4040 Moorpark Ave., Suite 230 San Jose., Ca 95117 Tel: (408) 557-9890 Fax: (408) 557-9893

October 7, 2008

To the Shareholders Maze & Associates Accountancy Corporation Pleasant Hill California

We have reviewed the accounting and auditing practice of Maze & Associates Accountancy Corporation (the firm) for the year ended May 31, 2008, and have issued our report thereon dated October 7, 2008. That report should be read in conjunction with the comments in this letter, which were considered in determining our opinion. The matters described below were not considered to be of sufficient significance to affect the opinion expressed in that report.

<u>Finding</u> - The firm's quality control policies and procedures do not require documentation of preliminary judgments about audit materiality limits, including audits subject to *Government Auditing Standards*. During the planning phase, audit materiality is discussed and documented on a qualitative, but not quantitative, level. At the completion of fieldwork, however, potential passed audit adjustments are evaluated in relation to a materiality level established as a percent of total revenues or total assets.

<u>Recommendation</u> - The firm should revise its quality control document to require that a preliminary quantitative judgment about materiality limits be documented during the planning phase.

<u>Finding</u> - The firm's quality control policies and procedures require completion of a reporting and disclosure checklist. However, on an audit engagement reviewed subject to *Government Auditing Standards*, we noted that specific references to *Government Auditing Standards* in the auditor's report were incomplete and outdated, and the formatting of findings and questioned costs in the reporting package lacked specific required elements.

<u>Recommendation</u> - The firm should compare its reporting checklist for audits subject to Government Auditing Standards to current library versions on a more frequent basis.

ichols, Rich + Co.

Nichols, Rick & Company

www.nicholsrick.com



October 7, 2008

ACCOUNTANCY CORPORATION 3478 Buskirk Ave. - Suite 215 Pleasant Hill, California 94523 (925) 930-0902 · FAX (925) 930-0135 maze@mazeassociates.com www.mazeassociates.com

California Society of Certified Public Accountants Peer Review Program 1235 Radio Road Redwood City, CA 94065-1217

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter represents our response to the report and letter of comments issued in connection with the review of our firm's accounting and auditing practice for the year ended May 31, 2008. The matters discussed herein were brought to the attention of all personnel immediately upon the completion of the review. In addition, the matters discussed in this letter will be given special emphasis in our monitoring procedures.

Planning Materiality

As part of our implementation of the risk assessment standards and SAS 114, we have already incorporated quantitative materiality documentation into our audit planning process.

Reporting Checklists

Our Government Auditing Standards reporting checklists are current, and we are including as an additional step in our pre-issuance review procedures the specific requirement for the reviewer to confirm that all verbiage in our auditors' report is consistent with current Yellow Book requirements.

We believe these actions are responsive to the findings of the review.

Yours very truly,

may forent

Maze and Associates Accountancy Corporation

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director Lynne Yu, Manager, Finance & Grants

SUBJECT: Approve Fiscal Year 2011/12 Operating and Capital Budget

Recommendation

Approve by motion the proposed Fiscal Year 2011/12 Operating and Capital Budget.

Background

Chapter 5, Article 4, Section 66540.41 of the Authority's administrative code requires preparation and implementation of annual budgets to support the agency's operation. This item contains the proposed combined Operating and Capital Budget for Fiscal Year 2011/12.

Discussion

FY 2011/12 promises to be an exciting year for WETA filled with new activities and challenges. Our work program this year includes continuing environmental, planning, design and construction work associated with future expansion services and core system infrastructure projects as well as management and operation of the newly assumed Alameda/Oakland and Harbor Bay ferry services. We will also continue efforts to complete the transition of Vallejo ferry services under WETA as expeditiously as possible and plan for start of new South San Francisco ferry service in early 2012.

The proposed FY 2011/12 Operating and Capital Budget, as provided in *Attachment* 1 to this report, totals \$34.13 million in expenses, including \$11.34 million in operating expenses and \$22.79 million in capital project expenses to support general WETA planning and administrative activities and operation of the Alameda ferry services. Staff will bring forward a budget supplement to cover the FY 2011/12 Vallejo operating and capital budget once a transition agreement is finalized and will bring forward a South San Francisco service budget as we get closer to service start-up.

Planning and General Administration

The proposed FY 2011/12 Operating Budget includes \$4.27 million to support agency administrative expenses including staff wages and benefits, services such as accounting, legal support, state and federal legislative support, materials & supplies, utilities, insurance and leases & rentals. In addition to general planning and administrative efforts, this budget supports focused service transition and marketing activities and maintenance of the WETA spare vessels program. Anticipated transition activities include legal and other transactional support for finalizing the transfer of the Vallejo ferry service under WETA. Marketing and public information activities include completion of naming and branding efforts, update of the website to serve WETA's new operations, and service-based marketing and public outreach efforts. The spare vessels program includes budget to support the incremental cost of mooring, maintenance, operating and insuring the two existing spare vessels and the two South San Francisco

(SSF) vessels until the new SSF ferry service is ready for operation in 2012. This budget is discussed in more detail below

Alameda Ferry Services

On April 29, the transition of the Alameda/Oakland and Harbor Bay ferry services from the City of Alameda to WETA was completed. The proposed FY 2011/12 Alameda/Oakland ferry service budget totals \$5.1 million, consisting of \$3.73 million for vessel operation, \$964,000 for vessel maintenance, \$274,000 for facilities maintenance and \$133,000 for general administration. FY 2011/12 operating expenses for the Alameda Harbor Bay ferry service is projected to be \$2.0 million, consisting of \$1.39 million for vessel operation, \$421,000 for vessel maintenance, \$145,000 for facilities maintenance and \$18,000 for general administration. The cost of these services is subject to change with the award of a new service operation and maintenance contract in October 2011. At the time that this contract is brought forward for award, staff will identify any resulting budget adjustments that may be required. These service budgets are discussed in more detail below.

Capital Projects

The proposed FY 2011/12 Capital Budget totals \$22.79 million. Major work and financial investment in FY 2011/12 focuses on continuing projects such as the construction of the South San Francisco ferry terminal and Pier 9 layover berthing facility and environmental and conceptual design work on the San Francisco Berthing project. This budget also supports finalizing the environmental and conceptual design work for new terminal sites in Hercules, Berkeley, Richmond, Redwood City, Antioch and Martinez as well as the Central Bay maintenance and operations facility at Alameda Point and moving forward with final design work for this project and for the Berkeley ferry terminal, pending receipt of required environmental approvals.

New projects included in the FY 2011/12 Capital Budget focus on the rehabilitation and refurbishment of assets and facilities for the Alameda ferry services including the refurbishment of the Bay Breeze, engine overhaul of the Encinal and Peralta and the rehabilitation of the Main Street and Harbor Bay parking lots.

A more detailed breakdown of activities and expenses associated with each budget category and the capital program is provided below.

PROPOSED FY 2011/12 OPERATING PROGRAM Planning & General Administration:

Wages and Fringe Benefits FY 2011/12 wages and fringe benefits are budgeted at \$1.55 million. This figure assumes full staffing consistent with the current organizational chart (provided as *Attachment 2*) at 11 FTEs for twelve months and includes a 2% cost of living increase to wages based upon the one-year (February 2010 - February 2011) change in the Consumer Price Index for the San Francisco Bay Area. Costs associated with the limited-term position under the Manager of Planning and Development will be allocated towards the capital program as the work for this position is focused on several environmental review and conceptual design projects contained in the capital budget. Costs for the two Operations & Maintenance positions that are responsible for the ferry service administration will be charged to the service operations budgets.

- Services Contract and professional services are budgeted to cost \$2.28 million in FY 2011/12. This includes \$930,000 for basic professional service contracts to support core agency activities such as legal, lobbying, accounting, finance, human resources, insurance brokerage, information technology, planning, and other management and technical services. This also includes \$250,000 to support marketing and public information activities, \$400,000 for the finalization of the Vallejo service transition and \$620,000 to support spare vessels.
- Materials Materials and Supplies are budgeted to cost \$51,000 in FY 2011/12. This expense category includes printing, office supplies, furniture and equipment, freight and postage, and promotional materials.
- Utilities Utilities are budgeted at \$15,000 for such items as electric, gas, water and telephone expenses.
- Insurance Insurance is budgeted to cost \$33,000 in FY 2011/12, consistent with FY 2010/11, for property, errors and omissions and general liability coverage. Vessel insurance coverage, as a part of the spare vessel program, is budgeted under the services category as all WETA vessels are being utilized by external operators through bareboat charters.
- Miscellaneous The FY 2011/12 budget for Miscellaneous Expense is \$128,000. This budget category includes items such as dues and subscriptions, travel and meetings, advertising, and other miscellaneous expenses.
- Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals are budgeted to cost \$298,000 in FY 2011/12. This includes office rent as well as meeting facility rent, tenant improvements and equipment leases. The proposed budget amount includes annual inflationary increases stipulated in WETA's lease with the Port of San Francisco.

Alameda Oakland Ferry Service:

- Vessel Operation The proposed FY 2011/12 budget for Alameda Oakland Vessel Operations is \$3.72 million, an increase of approximately \$334,000 over FY 2010/11 budget. The increase is mainly attributed to increased fuel costs, which are budgeted at \$2.95 per gallon in FY 2010/11 and \$4.00 per gallon in FY 2011/12, a 36% increase. This budget category includes such items as \$1.6 million for vessel crews, \$1.24 million for fuel, \$142,000 for management staff and \$152,000 landing fees.
- Vessel The projected Vessel Maintenance expense for FY 2011/12 is Maintenance \$964,000 which largely includes \$555,000 for vessels repairs performed or contracted through the service operator contract, \$240,000 for annual drydock of vessels and \$113,000 for vessel

insurance.

- FacilitiesFacilities maintenance is budgeted to cost \$274,000 in FYMaintenance2011/12. This expense category includes routine maintenance
and cleaning of landside properties as well as floats and
gangways. It also includes marine/terminal operator general
liability and property replacement insurance premiums.
- General General and administration activities are budgeted to cost \$133,000 in FY 2011/12. These include such items as advertising/marketing, audit fees, passenger surveys and office supplies

Alameda Harbor Bay Ferry Service:

- Vessel Operation The FY 2011/12 budget for Alameda Harbor Bay Vessel Operations is \$1.39 million. This budget category includes such items as \$578,000 for vessel crews, \$500,000 for fuel which is approximately 30% over FY 2010/11 budget, \$68,000 for management staff and \$48,000 for landing/docking fees.
- Vessel The projected Vessel Maintenance expense for FY 2011/12 is Maintenance \$421,000 which largely includes \$280,000 for vessels repairs performed or contracted through the service operator contract, \$30,000 for annual drydock of one vessel and \$75,000 for vessel insurance.
- Facilities Facilities maintenance is budgeted to cost \$145,000 in FY Maintenance 2011/12. This expense category includes routine maintenance and cleaning of landside properties at a cost of \$78,000 and marine/terminal operator general liability and property replacement insurance premiums at a cost of \$65,000.
- General General and administration activities are budgeted to cost \$18,000 in FY 2011/12. These include such items as advertising/marketing, audit fees, passenger surveys and office supplies and expenses.

PROPOSED FY 2011/12 CAPITAL PROGRAM OF PROJECTS

- SSF Permitting/ Mitigation Study This \$233,000 project includes funds to support oyster monitoring studies in Oyster Point as required by the SSF EIR mitigation plan and as approved by the Board in May 2007.
- SSF Terminal This \$26 million project is for the construction of SSF terminal and related facilities at the Oyster Point Marina. Construction is expected to be complete in December 2011. The proposed FY 2011/12 expenditures, totaling \$9.6 million, relate to remaining payments for the construction contracts.
- Berkeley This \$2.3 million project includes development of the environmental studies for the Berkeley ferry terminal and service. Environmental studies and conceptual design work has been

underway for several years. Conceptual design for the landside facilities, including parking, has been substantially developed. Work in FY 2011/12 will focus on completing the environmental review and conceptual design work by late 2011.

- Berkeley Terminal The Final environmental document and FTA certification is expected in December 2011. Staff will then move forward to seek bids for final design services, which are anticipated to cost approximately \$3.2 million, with FY 2011/12 expenditures estimated to be \$500,000.
- Hercules Environmental This \$1.08 million project includes development of a conceptual terminal design and layout, and completing CEQA and NEPA environmental studies related to the Hercules ferry terminal. Environmental and conceptual design contracts were awarded in April 2006. FY 2011/12 proposed expenditures will support the completion of the final environmental document.
- Pier 9 Mooring/ Floats This \$3.15 million project includes design and implementation of mooring improvements/floats that will enable vessels to dock at WETA's Pier 9 location. The contractor is currently completing the design drawings for the project. Staff anticipates construction to be complete by Summer 2011.

Environmental Studies/ Conceptual Design Conceptual Design This \$3.0 million project supports development of environmental studies and related conceptual design work for the development of new ferry terminals and services from the cities of Redwood City, Richmond, Antioch and Martinez, consistent with the Water Transit Authority's IOP approved by the Board in July 2003. This work involves examining the physical, environmental, social, transportation, air and energy impacts of locating ferry terminals at specific locations. Contracts for environmental studies were awarded in Fall 2008, and conceptual design contracts were awarded in December 2010. The FY 2011/12 budget will support completing these contracts.

- Central Bay Ops/ Maintenance Facility This project supports the landside planning, investigation and development of a central bay operations and maintenance facility at Alameda Point to support existing East Bay services as well as future expansion services. This facility would support light maintenance, mooring, basic fueling, dispatch and operations, and will house the emergency operations center and provide access to a 19-day supply of fuel. Anticipated work for FY 2011/12 includes completing the environmental studies and conceptual design work. Environmental clearance is expected in June 2011 and staff anticipates final design work would begin in Summer 2011.
- Maintenance This project supports the purchase/construction of floats and ramps to support system maintenance and operation needs, and will provide core support infrastructure for existing and future regional ferry services. \$1.48 million in expense is budgeted in

FY 20011/12 to support installing a replacement float at the Clay Street Terminal in Oakland.

- SF Berthing Environmental This project supports the environmental and conceptual design work associated with expanding the berthing capacity at the San Francisco ferry building to serve expansion routes and to provide additional emergency response capacity. This project would be developed and implemented as a joint effort between WETA and the Port of San Francisco; as the property owner. Proposed FY 2011/12 expenditures will support continued work on the environmental studies and conceptual design of this project.
- Vessel Engine Overhaul – Encinal & Peralta This \$1.1 million project will replace or overhaul main engines and other propulsion equipment on the Encinal and Peralta. Other auxiliary machinery such as generators and equipment may also be replaced if required.
- Vessel Mid-Life Refurbishment – Bay Breeze This \$5.0 million project will include major overhaul of all systems including replacement of piping and pumps and cleaning and coating of all voids and tanks of the 17-year old Bay Breeze. Replacement of carpets, recoating of decks, renewal of seating, modernization of navigation equipment and electronic upgrades are also included. The replacement of waterjet propulsion with standard shafts and propeller is also planned in order to improve fuel economy and lower maintenance costs. Staff anticipates requesting Board award of a contract in January 2012 and estimates \$515,000 of the total project budget will be spent in FY 2011/12.
- Channel Dredging This \$250,000 project will complete the required Harbor Bay terminal channel dredging.
- Inflatable Buoyancy Apparatus (IBA) or life rafts to be installed on the Encinal, Peralta and Bay Breeze per U.S. Coast Guard requirements.
- Terminal FacilityThis \$250,000 project includes the replacement of passengerImprovement –ramp over-head weather protection and required ADAHarbor Baymodifications at the Harbor Bay ferry terminal.
- Ferry TerminalThe project will re-surface and re-stripe the Harbor Bay and MainParking LotStreet ferry terminal parking lots. The project will be completed inRehabilitationFY 2011/12 at a cost of \$475,000.

Fiscal Impact

This item establishes the work plan and related annual expenses for FY 2011/12.

END

San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority FY 2010/11 Budget Summary

Expenses

	FY 2009/10	FY 2010/11	FY 2010/11	FY 2011/12
	Actual	Budget	Estimate	Proposed
Operating				
Planning & General Administration	3,993,573	4,950,000	4,444,876	4,270,000
Alameda Oakland Ferry Service	3,464,602	4,500,560	4,500,560	5,103,613
Alameda Harbor Bay Ferry Service	1,649,016	1,800,266	1,800,266	1,969,831
Capital	10,036,502	26,430,418	18,092,586	20,665,106
Total Expense	19,143,692	37,681,244	28,838,288	32,008,550

Revenues

	FY 2009/10 Actual	FY 2010/11 Budget	FY 2010/11 Estimate	FY 2011/12 Proposed
Fare Revenue	2,894,423	2,866,018	2,866,018	2,982,383
Federal Funds	3,895,212	9,408,548	7,182,400	7,474,929
State Proposition 1B	2,335,817	8,732,198	4,052,418	8,961,335
Local - Regional Measure 1 2%	-	-	-	695,713
Local - Regional Measure 2	7,388,127	8,082,858	5,987,819	7,699,335
Local - San Mateo County Sales Tax (Measure A)	410,919	6,723,590	6,270,601	4,035,689
Local - Alameda County Sales Tax (Measure B)	510,776	673,262	673,262	161,000
Local - Port of Oakland	70,649	60,649	60,649	-
Local - Transportation Improvement Fund	687,882	500,000	500,000	500,000
Local - Lighting & Landscape Assess District	78,194	78,194	78,194	78,194
Total Revenue	18,271,999	37,125,317	27,671,361	32,588,578

San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority FY 2011/12 Operating Budget Planning & General Administration

Operating Expenses

	FY 2009/10	FY 2010/11	FY 2010/11	FY 2011/12
	Actual	Budget	Estimate	Proposed
Wages & Fringe	1,472,036	1,613,000	1,492,639	1,546,000
Services	2,144,948	2,797,000	2,513,092	2,199,000
Materials and Supplies	18,171	87,000	57,195	51,000
Utilities	11,322	20,000	11,966	15,000
Insurance	28,973	37,000	28,222	33,000
Miscellaneous	38,597	103,000	51,577	128,000
Leases and Rental	279,526	293,000	290,184	298,000
Total Expense	3,993,573	4,950,000	4,444,876	4,270,000

Operating Revenues

	FY 2009/10	FY 2010/11	FY 2010/11	FY 2011/12
	Actual	Budget	Estimate	Proposed
Regional Measure 2	3,967,373	4,950,000	4,444,876	4,270,000
SUASI	26,200	-	-	-
Total Revenue	3,993,573	4,950,000	4,444,876	4,270,000

San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority FY 2011/12 Operating Budget Ferry Services

Operating Expenses

	FY 2009/10	FY 2010/11	FY 2011/12	
	Actual	Budget	Proposed	
Alameda Oakland Ferry Service (AOFS):				
Vessel Operation	2,817,328	3,398,772	3,732,594	
Vessel Maintenance	401,171	760,476	963,785	
Facilities Maintenance	84,113	204,657	273,983	
General & Administration	161,990	136,655	133,250	
Subtotal AOFS Expense	3,464,602	4,500,560	5,103,613	
Alameda Harbor Bay Ferry Service (AHFS):				
Vessel Operation	1,224,699	1,369,851	1,385,220	
Vessel Maintenance	287,379	238,850	421,400	
Facilities Maintenance	79,598	150,965	145,161	
General & Administration	57,339	40,600	18,050	
Subtotal AHBS Expense	1,649,016	1,800,266	1,969,831	
Total Expense	5,113,617	6,300,826	7,073,443	

Operating Revenues

	FY 2009/10	FY 2010/11	FY 2011/12
	Actual	Budget	Proposed
Fare Revenue	2,894,423	2,866,018	2,982,383
Local - Regional Measure 1 5%	871,693	1,518,157	1,539,972
Local - Regional Measure 2		604,546	1,972,894
Local - Alameda Sales Tax (Measure B)	510,776	673,262	
Local - Port of Oakland	70,649	60,649	•
Local - Transportation Improvement Fund	687,882	500,000	500,000
Local - Lighting & Landscape Assess District	78,194	78,194	78,194
Total Revenue	5,113,617	6,300,826	7,073,443

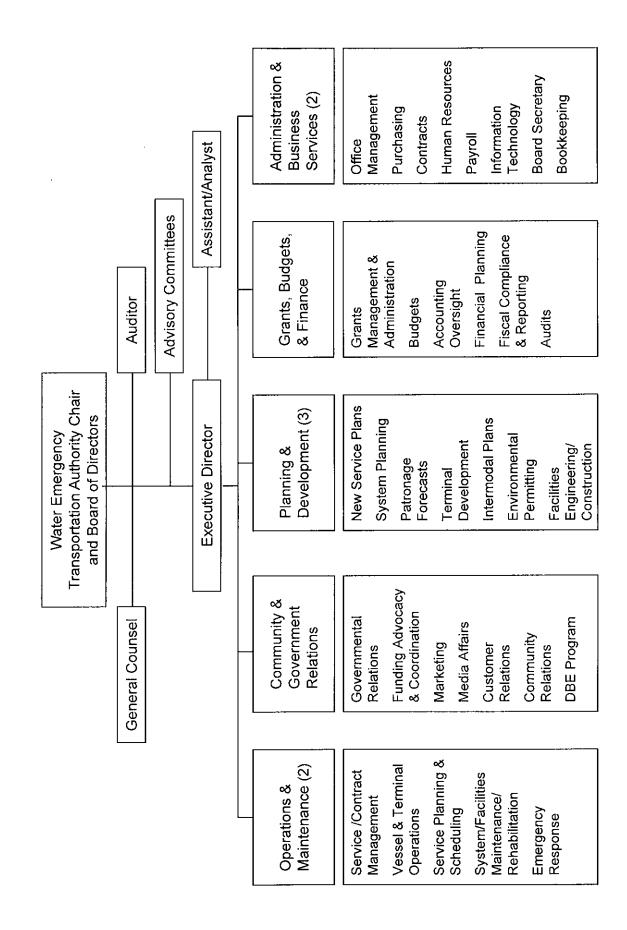
San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority FY 2011/12 Capital Budget

Capital Expenses

		Prior	FY 2010/11	FY 2010/11	FY 2011/12	Future
Project Description	Total Project	Years	Budget	Estimate	Budget	Year(s)
Continuing Projects						
South San Francisco Service						
SSF Permitting/Mitigation Studies	275,000	42,459	52,541	-	232,541	-
SSF Terminal Construction	26,000,000	1,420,414	15,985,586	14,908,586	9,595,000	76,000
Subtotal South San Francisco Service	26,275,000	1,462,873	16,038,127	14,908,586	9,827,541	76,000
Berkeley Environmental/Conceptual Design	2,304,700	1,682,571	303,842	268,129	354,000	-
Berkeley Terminal Final Design	3,200,000	-	1,500,000	-	500,000	2,700,000
Hercules Environmental/Conceptual Design	1,080,000	981,685	98,316	83,315	15,000	-
Pier 9 Mooring / Floats	3,150,000	458,444	2,820,133	1,369,556	1,322,000	-
Environmental Studies/Conceptual Design	3,250,000	56,000	2,120,000	522,999	2,671,001	-
Maintenance Barge, Floats & Ramps	5,000,000	-	1,250,000	115,000	1,475,000	3,410,000
S.F. Berthing - Environ/Conceputal Design	3,300,000	-	2,300,000	825,000	1,987,000	488,000
New Projects						
Central Bay Ops/Maint Facility - Final Design/Construction	30,000,000				130,000	29,870,000
Vessel Engine Overhaul - Encinal and Peralta	1,103,564				1,103,564	
Vessel Mid-Life Refurbishment - Bay Breeze	5,015,000				515,000	4,500,000
Channel Dredging - Harbor Bay	250,000				250,000	-
Inflatable Buoyancy Apparatus Purchase - 20 each	120,000				20,000	100,000
Terminal Facility Improvement - Harbor Bay	250,000				20,000	230,000
Ferry Terminal Parking Lot Rehabiliation	475,000				475,000	
Total Capital Expense	84,773,264	4,641,572	26,430,418	18,092,586	20,665,106	41,374,000

Capital Revenues

		Prior	FY 2010/11	FY 2010/11	FY 2011/12	Future
Funding Source	Total Project	Years	Budget	Estimate	Budget	Year(s)
Federal Funds	23,181,404	624,756	9,408,548	7,182,400	7,474,929	7,899,320
State Proposition 1B	44,578,461	644,964	8,732,198	4,052,418	8,961,335	30,919,743
Local - Regional Measure 1 2%	761,713	-	-	-	695,713	66,000
Local - Regional Measure 2	6,855,000	2,903,190	2,528,312	938,397	1,456,441	1,556,972
Local - San Mateo County Sales Tax (Measure A)	10,935,686	597,431	6,723,590	6,270,601	4,035,689	31,966
Local - Alameda County Sales Tax (Measure B)	1,061,000	-	-	-	161,000	900,000
Total Capital Revenue	87,373,264	4,770,341	27,392,648	18,443,816	22,785,107	41,374,000



MEMORANDUM

TO: **Board Members**

- FROM: Nina Rannells. Executive Director Lynne Yu, Manager, Finance & Grants
- SUBJECT: Authorize Filing An Application with the Metropolitan Transportation Commission for FY 2011/12 Regional Measure 1 Bridge Toll Revenue Funds to Support the Alameda Ferry Services

Recommendation

Authorize filing an application with the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) for a total of \$1,884,800 FY 2011/12 Regional Measure 1 (RM1) Bridge Toll revenue funds, including five percent (5%) unrestricted State funds (RM1 5%) and two percent (2%) bridge toll reserve funds (RM1 2%) and authorize the Executive Director to execute the associated agreements.

Background

In November 1988, Bay Area voters approved Regional Measure 1 (RM 1), which authorized a standard auto toll of \$1.00 for all seven state-owned Bay Area toll bridges. Up to three-percent (3%) of the revenue derived from the toll increase was made available for allocation by MTC to transportation projects that reduce congestion in the bridge corridors.

In 1997, the law was amended to direct MTC to allocate an additional 2% of the revenue derived from the RM1 toll increase solely for planning, construction, operation, and acquisition of rapid water transit systems. In 2007, as part of SB976, WETA was named the eligible recipient of these funds.

One-third of the 2% Toll revenues is dedicated to ferry capital projects and 90% of the remaining combined 5% Toll revenues are to be used to support the continued operations of the Alameda/Oakland, Alameda Harbor Bay and Vallejo ferry services.

Discussion

WETA is eligible to receive annual allocation of RM1 5% to support the Alameda/Oakland and Alameda Harbor Bay ferry services. MTC estimates a total of \$1,540,000 is available in FY2011/12 to support these services.

WETA is also eligible to receive allocations of RM1 2% dedicated to ferry capital projects. As identified in the FY 2011/12 Capital Budget, RM1 2% will be required as local match to federal funds for the following projects:

-	Channel Dredging – Harbor Bay	\$ 50,000
	Variable Francisco Oscarda a de Francisco de Oscardo	\$000

- Vessel Engine Overhaul Encinal & Peralta \$220,800 - Terminal Facility Improvement – Harbor Bay \$ 50,000
- \$ 24.000
- Purchase of Inflatable Buoyancy Apparatus

As a part of the overall budget development, staff is working with the City of Vallejo on a budget plan for FY2011/12 operating and capital assistance for the Vallejo Baylink ferry service. Once this is completed, staff will bring forward a similar grant application item for RM1 2% and RM1 5% funds available to support the Vallejo Baylink ferry service next year.

<u>Fiscal Impact</u> This item supports the application with MTC for \$1,540,000 RM1 5% unrestricted State funds and \$344,800 RM1 2% bridge toll reserve funds to support WETA's FY2011/12 Operating and Capital Budget.

END

TO: **Board Members**

FROM: Nina Rannells. Executive Director Lynne Yu, Manager, Finance & Grants

SUBJECT: Authorize Filing Applications with the Metropolitan Transportation Commission for \$6,243,000 FY 2011/12 Regional Measure 2 **Operating Funds**

Recommendation

Authorize filing applications with the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) for a total of \$6,243,000 FY 2011/12 Regional Measure 2 (RM2) operating funds and authorize the Executive Director to execute the associated agreements.

Background

On March 2, 2004, voters passed Regional Measure 2 (RM2), raising the toll for all vehicles on the seven State-owned toll bridges in the San Francisco Bay Area, by \$1.00. This extra \$1.00 is to fund various transportation projects within the region. RM2 provides funding for both capital projects and operating support for a number of transit services. These projects are identified in Section 30914(c) and (d) of the California Streets and Highways Code (S&HC). MTC's RM2 Policies and Procedures require agencies eligible to receive RM2 operating funds to formally submit an application for these funds.

Discussion

WETA is eligible to receive annual allocation of RM2 operating funds to support general agency planning, management and administration activities. As identified in the FY 2011/12 Operating Budget, RM2 operating funds will be required to support:

-	WETA Planning and General Administration	\$3,000,000
-	Marketing and Public Information Activities	\$ 250,000

Finalizing Service Transition Activities \$ 400,000
WETA Spare Vessel Expenses \$ 620,000

WETA is also eligible to receive annual allocation of RM2 operating funds to support transbay ferry services. RM2 operating funds are needed to support the following services:

-	Alameda/Oakland Ferry Operations	\$1,756,300
-	Alameda Harbor Bay Ferry Operations	\$ 216,700

WETA's FY 2011/12 RM2 application for operating assistance includes the RM2 Operating Assistance Proposal, Certifications and Assurances and Board Resolution. The Board Resolution contains the following key items:

Grants the Executive Director, or her designee, authority to execute the • allocation request and transmit it to MTC;

- Assures MTC that there is no legal impediment for the Authority to make this request and that there is no pending or threatened litigation;
- Commits WETA to follow MTC's procedures for seeking allocation and reimbursement of funds; and
- Indemnifies MTC against claims resulting from performance of services funded with this allocation. This is consistent with language required of other grant agreements and does not shift any new risk to the WETA.

As a part of the overall FY 2011/12 budget development, staff is working with the City of Vallejo on a plan for FY 2011/12 operating and capital assistance for the Vallejo Baylink ferry service and will be developing a budget for the new South San Francisco ferry service in the coming months. As these work efforts are completed, staff will bring forward similar grant application items for RM2 funds required to support operation of these services in FY 2011/12.

Fiscal Impact

This item supports the application with MTC for \$6,243,000 RM2 operating funds to support WETA's FY 2011/12 Operating Budget.

END

TO: Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director Lynne Yu, Manager, Finance & Grants

SUBJECT: Approve Amendment No. 10 to the Agreement with the Association of Bay Area Governments for the Provision of Accounting Support Services

Recommendation

Approve Amendment No. 10 to the agreement with the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) in the amount of \$100,000 for the provision of accounting support services for FY 2011/12 and authorize the Executive Director to execute the amendment.

Background

On March 22, 2001, the Water Transit Authority (WTA) Board approved an agreement with ABAG to manage its fiscal affairs in conformance with accepted state government accounting practices. This agreement transferred over to the Water Emergency Transportation Authority (WETA) upon its creation on January 1, 2008.

Discussion

The annual ABAG agreement includes fiscal services to process and pay invoices, keep WETA's accounting records, provide advice on financial accounting matters and provide for required independent financial audit work. In FY 2011/12, this will include the services of independent auditor Maze & Associates Accountancy Corporation to conduct WETA's annual fiscal audit for FY 2010/11.

Through this contract work, WETA receives the benefit of ABAG finance staff's knowledge of governmental accounting practices, access to their professional staff to help manage financial audits, use of ABAG's accounting software system, an independent review of invoices and check processing services. This arrangement provides an overall cost saving over what it would cost to directly hire accounting personnel and purchase, manage and maintain financial accounting software. It also allows WETA staff to focus our financial efforts on more specialized grant and budget finance work.

Staff and ABAG have estimated that \$100,000 will be required for these services next fiscal year and staff is requesting Board approval of a contract amendment in this amount for services to be provided through June 30, 2012. WETA will only be charged for the cost of the actual time and services used.

Fiscal Impact

The amendment to the Agreement with ABAG commits WETA to the total cost not-to-exceed \$100,000 for these services in FY 2011/12, consistent with the FY 2011/12 Operating Budget.

END

TO: Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director Leamon Abrams, Manager, Public Affairs

SUBJECT: Approval of Amendment No. 1 to the Agreement with Broad & Gusman, LLP for the Provision of State Legislative Representation

Recommendation

Approve Amendment No. 1 to the agreement with Broad & Gusman, LLP to extend the term of their contract for FY 2011/12 in an amount not to exceed \$66,000, and authorize the Executive Director to execute the amendment.

Background

Since November 2004, WTA/WETA has utilized the Law Offices of Broad & Gusman, LLP (Broad & Gusman) to provide state legislative support services. The agreement for services with Broad & Gusman was initially developed as the result of a competitive RFQ process completed in 2004, and was extended on an annual basis through June 2010. On June 17, 2010, as the result of a new competitive RFQ process, the Board approved a new agreement with Broad & Gusman to represent the Authority through June 30, 2011.

Discussion

Staff recommends the continued use of Broad & Gusman in FY 2011/12 to represent WETA's legislative needs in Sacramento in an amount up to \$66,000, consistent with the amount authorized in FY 2010/11. They are familiar with WETA's program and have been successful at helping us secure funding and a variety of legislative support as the need has arisen over the years. The scope of work in FY 2011/12 will remain largely the same as that in FY 2010/11, and will include efforts to:

- Monitor state legislation and regulations affecting WETA, keeping the Board and staff regularly informed, and providing a quarterly report;
- Arrange facilitated meetings, as requested, with key policymakers, staff, and others in state government. Lead the preparation for these meetings and conduct meetings, as appropriate, with agency and/or departmental representatives in Sacramento and elsewhere;
- Work to restore, preserve, and expand state and regional transportation capital and operating funds and programs that could be used to support WETA projects and programs;
- Work to secure high priority funding for WETA to address its emergency mandate; and
- Develop legislation as needed to address agency funding or operational matters.

Financial Implications

The award of these services would commit the Authority to up to \$66,000 in FY 2011/12, which consistent with the amount included in the proposed FY 2011/12 Budget.

TO: Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director Leamon Abrams, Manager, Public Affairs

SUBJECT: Approve Amendment No. 10 to the Agreement with Lindsay, Hart, Neil & Weigler, LLP for the Provision of Federal Legislative Representation

Recommendation

Approve Amendment No. 10 to the agreement with Lindsay, Hart, Neil & Weigler, LLP (LHNW) to extend the term of their contract through FY 2011/12 for an amount of \$160,000 and to authorize the Executive Director to execute the amendment.

<u>Background</u>

The WTA first approved the LHNW contract on November 29, 2001 after a competitive selection process. This contract was transferred over to WETA upon its creation on January 1, 2008, and has been renewed annually to provide funding to continue this ongoing work. Over the years, LHNW has been successful at securing over \$25 million in federal funding commitments toward WETA projects and in working to increase overall federal transportation funding for ferry programs.

Discussion

With the approval of the proposed contract amendment, Mr. Peter Friedmann and his staff would continue working on funding and other federal legislative issues in FY 2011/12, focusing on the following programs and priorities:

- Expand, maintain and coordinate San Francisco Bay/California Congressional Delegation advocacy for WETA, and work to ensure continued active support for WETA by the Washington State Congressional Delegation, where WETA boats have been built, rehabilitated, repaired, and by other Members of Congress.
- Work with WETA staff to pursue grants and seek congressional support from the Ferry Boat Discretionary Fund as administered by the Federal Highway Administration, USDOT.
- Participate as founding member of the DC representatives of the Public Ferry Coalition, to gain increased federal funding and other federal support for public ferry service.
- Work towards overall objective of gaining a revenue stream to WETA in any new ferry legislation proposed for the upcoming TEA bill and seek a continuation, in the next TEA bill, of the \$2.5 million annual set aside for WETA.
- Assure that WETA's interests are well-served in any ferry formula grant program.
- Creatively propose and pursue other federal support, for instance, possible expansion of the Port Security Grant program, to include ferry terminals.
- Regularly inform WETA Board and staff of all relevant legislative and regulatory developments and lobbying activities in Washington DC.

Fiscal Impact

The award of these services would commit the Authority to contract expenses in an amount up to \$160,000 in FY 2011/12, consistent with the budget and prior year contracts.

TO: Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director Ernest Sanchez, Manager, Transportation Services

SUBJECT: Authorize the Release of Request for Proposals for Water Transit System Operation and Maintenance

Recommendation

Authorize the release of a Request for Proposals (RFP) for Water Transit System Operation and Maintenance.

Background

In order to award a system-wide operating contract, staff has prepared a Request for Proposals for Water Transit System Operation. As a part of the development of this document, WETA staff worked with on-call planning firm KPFF and sub-consultant Ben Porter of Ben Porter and Associates to develop an RFP that follows best practices utilized by other U.S. and Bay Area transit agencies, adheres to procurement guidelines issued by the Federal Transportation Administration and makes sense for a ferry transit operation in the San Francisco Bay Area.

A draft RFP was released for industry review on January 15, 2011, as a means to solicit comments and suggestions from agencies, firms and other interested parties in the industry to help clarify and improve the final RFP document and ensure a competitive procurement and successful contract award. The comment period closed on Monday February 7, 2011. Comments were received from The City of Vallejo, Blue and Gold Fleet, Culnane Maritime Consulting, Inland Boatmen's Union of the Pacific and the International Organization of Master Mates and Pilots. Comments or suggested changes that provided benefit to the procurement process have been integrated into the final RFP document.

Discussion

Services Requested

The Request for Proposal for Water Transit System Operation and Maintenance solicits proposals from private ferry service contractors to operate WETA's consolidated regional ferry system. This includes operation of Alameda/Oakland and Harbor Bay ferry services beginning in October 2011 and operation of new South San Francisco ferry service under development beginning in 2012. It also includes an option to operate Vallejo ferry service beginning in July 2012, once it is transitioned to WETA and the current operating agreement expires. In total, this represents four service routes covering approximately 50 nautical miles and providing 17,700 revenue hours of ferry transportation service and approximately 1.3 million passenger trips annually.

The successful bidder will be responsible for the daily operation and management of WETA's ferry transit system, which includes vessel operations and basic maintenance, equipment and facilities management, terminal operations, personnel management, communications, dispatching and notification systems, provision of fueling and lubricants, fare collection and provision of on-board services such as food and beverage services.

All responsive bids will be reviewed by an evaluation team and a Contractor will be selected for contract award based upon their plans and experience in successfully providing similar services and their ability to provide the best value to WETA.

Selection Criteria:

Specific selection criteria to be utilized in reviewing and ranking the proposals include the following:

- 1. Price The overall cost and pricing included in the proposal.
- 2. Operations Capability and Quality of Plans The proposer's demonstrated understanding of the contractual undertaking including its approach to system implementation, operational methods and proposed administrative management and maintenance plans.
- 3. Management and Technical Competence The qualifications and previous experience of the proposer and its key management employees in operating systems of a similar size, scope, and complexity.
- Financial Viability The financial strength and capacity of the proposer, as determined based upon a review of information such as audited financial statements for the past three (3) years, bank references, credit ratings, and/or other related financial information requested by the WETA.
- 5. Overall Risk The overall risk, including, but not limited to, the maximum amount of damages specified in the event of contract termination.

In addition, proposers who agree to retain the employees of the incumbent contractor(s) or subcontractor(s), will be provided with a 10% scoring bonus in accordance with California Labor Code Sections 1070-1074.

Service and Maintenance Contract:

The Contractor will be compensated separately for each service route operated for items such as:

- Start-up costs
- Operation of revenue service: all elements of the Scope of Work
- Fuel and lubricants
- Maintenance of vessels, equipment, and facilities
- Use of Contractor-owned vessels
- Other vessel operations as may be required by WETA.

Compensation for the operation of revenue service will be based upon a fixed annual bid for the operation of a baseline level of service that may be adjusted based upon actual hours operated and applicable service adjustment rates. Maintenance labor compensation will be based upon a burdened hourly rate. Most other items will be covered at cost with no contractor mark-up. The RFP contains a set of key labor provisions that the bidders will need to factor into their proposals and that the successful bidder will be required to honor as a part of contract award.

Contract Term:

The contract term will be for an initial period of five years with five individual one-year options (for a total of up to ten years) to be exercised at the sole discretion of WETA.

<u>Schedule</u> The projected schedule for the procurement of water transit services is anticipated to be as follows:

May 6	Issue RFP
May 26	Pre-Proposal Conference
June14	Deadline for Proposer Questions/Clarifications
June 20	Deadline for WETA Response to Questions/Clarification
July 12	Deadline for Submission of Proposals
July 26-28	Interviews
August 4	Contract Award by WETA Board of Directors
October 17	Initial Service Date

Fiscal Impact

The release of the RFP does not commit the agency to make an award, which will be the matter of a subsequent Board action.

END

TO: Board Members

FROM: Nina Rannells, Executive Director Keith Stahnke, Manager, Operations Chad Mason, Planner/Analyst

SUBJECT: Adopt WETA Local Hazard Mitigation Plan

Recommendation

Adopt the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) Local Hazard Mitigation Plan (LHMP) and the WETA jurisdictional annex.

Background/Discussion

Hazard mitigation is any sustained action taken to reduce or eliminate the long-term risk to human life and property from hazards. Hazard mitigation is most effective when a long-term plan is developed before a disaster occurs. A hazard mitigation plan identifies the hazards a community or region faces, assesses their vulnerability to the hazards and identifies specific actions that can be taken to reduce the risk the hazards. The Federal Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 outlines a process that cities, counties, and special districts can follow to develop a Local Hazard Mitigation Plan (LHMP) that complies with specific California Emergency Management Agency and Federal Emergency Management Agency guidelines. Local agencies, such as WETA, are required to adopt a LHMP in order to maintain eligibility for disaster assistance funds.

The Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) has taken the lead in preparing a multijurisdictional LHMP for the San Francisco Bay Area in order to assist local governments in meeting the LHMP requirement. Local governments can adopt and use all or part of this multijurisdictional plan in lieu of preparing all or part of a Local Hazard Mitigation Plan themselves. However, they need to have participated in the development of the multi-jurisdictional plan in order to adopt it and use it to meet their LHMP requirement.

Over the past year, staff has participated in the development of ABAG's multi-jurisdictional LHMP and has worked with ABAG to develop a complementary jurisdictional annex specifically related to WETA's mission and services. These documents, combined, make up WETA's LHMP.

ABAG's multi-jurisdictional LHMP plan (provided as **Attachment 1** to this report and also available to view and download at http://quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation/) provides a framework for the Bay Area to maintain and enhance a disaster-resistant region by reducing the potential loss of life, property damage and environmental degradation from natural disasters, while accelerating economic recovery from those disasters. The plan identifies strategies for accomplishing this in a variety of areas including infrastructure, health, housing, economy, government services, education, environment and land use. WETA's program, developing a water-based transportation system, is referenced under strategy 9-(b-10) in the plan.

The WETA jurisdictional annex to the LHMP plan (provided as **Attachment 2** to this report) identifies how WETA and its program fit into the larger LHMP plan, and, considering WETA's facilities and hazards and risks, identifies agency hazard mitigation actions and priorities including:

- Evaluating shelving, file cabinet and computer systems and other non-structural components of WETA's administrative facilities to meet the performance needs of the agency following an earthquake;
- Working to ensure that engineers are available to inspect ferry facilities within three days after an earthquake and encouraging staff to take ATC-21 training;
- Developing a means to engage the services of public and private ferry operators as needed to respond to disasters;
- Developing the means to effectively communicate emergency response procedures with the Coast Guard and other ferry operators and to coordinate vessels response and terminal activities; and
- Developing additional docking capacity, maintenance and fueling facility projects to expand the region's ferry emergency response capacity.

These are all items that will ultimately strengthen our ability to provide effective water transit response services after a disaster and that we are in various stages of implementing as a part of our work program. As the Alameda and Vallejo services and related assets are transferred to WETA and the South San Francisco terminal construction is completed, staff will update the WETA jurisdictional annex to include and address these facilities as necessary.

In order for WETA to remain eligible for disaster assistance funds, the WETA Board must adopt ABAG's multi-jurisdictional LHMP and the WETA jurisdiction annex prior to final FEMA approval of the plan in June 2011.

<u>Fiscal Impact</u>

There is no direct fiscal impact to WETA associated with this item.

END

Attachment 1

Association of Bay Area Governments

Multi-Jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan for the San Francisco Bay Area

Taming Natural Disasters





Multi-Jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan for the San Francisco Bay Area

2010 Update of 2005 Plan



Association of Bay Area Governments

Taming Natural Disasters

Multi-Jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan for the San Francisco Bay Area

2010 Update of 2005 Plan



Credits

<u>Principal Plan Authors</u> Jeanne B. Perkins - Consultant, Earthquake and Hazards Program, ABAG Danielle Hutchings - Earthquake and Hazards Specialist, ABAG

<u>ABAG Staff Support</u> Michael Smith - GIS Manager Brandon Soublet - Management Intern Brian Kirking - Information Services Manager Jonathan Strunin - Regional Planner (through 2006)

<u>ABAG Management</u> Henry Gardner - Executive Director Kenneth Kirkey - Planning Director

<u>Cover Design</u> Vicki Rutherford - ABAG Communications Assistant

Cover Photos

Top right: San Pablo Dam Seismic Reconstruction Project. Courtesy of East Bay Municipal Utility District, 2009

- Middle left: Seismic Retrofit of three story residential building. Courtesy of Anderson-Niswander Construction, Inc., 2009
- Middle right: Construction of Bay Bridge bypass on east span. Courtesy of MTC and Caltrans, 2009

Bottom left: Vegetation clearance. Courtesy of Hills Emergency Forum, 2009

The writing and production of this report was funded by the Association of Bay Area Governments and, through in-kind services, the local governments of the Bay Area.

NOTE: This report will be adopted by ABAG's Executive Board, as well as the participating local governments, pending FEMA approval. Specific mitigation strategies proposed for adoption, as well as a digital version of this document, are available at <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation</u>.

ii

ABAG Publication Number: P09001EQK Available online at quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation

Actively Participating Jurisdictions

The following is a list of jurisdictions that have participated in the development of this plan and have submitted a letter of commitment indicating that they are full participants in the plan. Documentation of how each jurisdiction was involved can be found in **Appendix H**, as well as in the individual Annex of the jurisdiction. A list of jurisdictions that participated in 2005, but chose not to participate this time, can also be found in **Appendix H**.

Alameda County	Hayward	Pleasanton
Alameda	Livermore	San Leandro
Albany	Newark	Union City
Dublin	Oakland	
Fremont	Piedmont	
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY -		
Brentwood	Hercules	Moraga
Clayton	Lafayette	Orinda
Concord	Martinez	San Pablo
MARIN COUNTY		
Marin County	Fairfax	Tiburon
Belvedere	San Anselmo	
Corte Madera	San Rafael	
SAN MATEO COUNTY		
San Mateo County	East Palo Alto	Portola Valley
Atherton	Foster City	San Bruno
Belmont	Half Moon Bay	San Carlos
Brisbane	Hillsborough	San Mateo
Burlingame	Menlo Park	South San Francisco
Colma	Millbrae	Woodside
Daly City	Pacifica	
SANTA CLARA COUNTY —		
Santa Clara County	Los Gatos	San Jose
Campbell	Milpitas	Santa Clara
Cupertino	Monte Sereno	Saratoga
Gilroy	Morgan Hill	Sunnyvale
Los Altos	Mountain View	
Los Altos Hills	Palo Alto	
SOLANO COUNTY		
Solano County	Fairfield	Vallejo
Benicia	Rio Vista	
Dixon	Vacaville	
SONOMA COUNTY ———		
Cloverdale	Petaluma	Sebastopol
Cotati	Rohnert Park	Sonoma
Healdsburg	Santa Rosa	Windsor

iii

LEAD AGENCY -

Association of Bay Area Governments

SCHOOL DISTRICTS —			
Chabot-Las Positas Community College District	Jefferson Unified School District	Ross School District	
Fremont Union High School District (Santa Clara Co.)	Oakland Unified School District		
TRANSIT AGENCIES			
AC Transit	Golden Gate Bridge HTD	SMCTD- SamTrans	
BART	LAVTA (Wheels)	Santa Clara Valley TA (VTA)	
Central Contra Costa TA	MTC	Vallejo Transportation	
TriDelta Transit Authority (ECCTA)	SF MTA (MUNI)	Water Emergency TA	
WATER/SEWER DISTRICTS —			
Alameda County Water District	Montara Water and Sanitary District	Solano Irrigation District	
Contra Costa Water District	Purissima Hills Water District	Vallejo Sanitation and Flood Control	
Dublin-San Ramon Services District	Santa Clara Valley Water District	Zone 7 Water Agency	
East Bay MUD	Sewer Authority Mid-Coastside		
Mid-Peninsula Water District	Solano County Water Agency		
OTHER SPECIAL DISTRICTS			
Bethyl Island Municipal Improvement District	San Francisquito Creek Joint Powers Authority	Silver Creek Valley Country Club Geologic Hazard Abatement District	

East Bay Regional Park District

Partnering Jurisdictions and Agencies

The following is a list of jurisdictions that have participated in the development of this plan, but have not submitted letters of commitment. Documentation of how each local jurisdiction was involved can be found in **Appendix H**. In addition many agencies, organizations and companies that are not eligible to participate in the LHMP have attended meetings and workshops, given presentations, sit on ABAG committees which are part of the planning team for this update, and have provided feedback on drafts of this plan. Those agencies are listed under *Additional Agencies, Organizations and Companies*.

SCHOOL DISTRICTS —		
Castro Valley Unified School District	Cupertino Unified School District	
CITIES AND COUNTIES ———		
Berkeley	Napa (city)	San Francisco
El Cerrito	Redwood City	
FIRE DISTRICTS —		
Belmont-San Carlos Fire Department	Cordelia Fire Protection District	North County Fire Authority
Central County Fire	Livermore-Pleasanton Fire Dept.	Santa Clara County Department
WATER/SEWER DISTRICTS		
Bolinas Community PUD	North Coast County Water District	San Francisco PUC
Marin Municipal Water District		
ADDITIONAL AGENCIES, ORGAN	NIZATIONS AND COMPANIES –	
Bay Area Planning Directors Association	California Emergency Management Agency - Coastal Region	San Jose State University
Bay Area Earthquake Alliance	California Hospital Association	San Jose Water Company
BARC-First	California Preservation Foundation	Sierra Club
Bay Area CMA	California Seismic Safety Commission	Silicon Valley Leadership Group
Bay Area Council	California Teachers Association	SPUR
Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC)	Earthquake Engineering Research Institute	Structural Engineers Association of Northern California
Business Recovery Managers Association (BRMA)	Hills Emergency Forum	UC Berkeley
Business Executives for National Security (BENS)	Homebuilders Association of Northern California	Urban Habitat Program
San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission	League of Women Voters - Bay Area	Urban Land Institute
Cal Water Company	Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD)	US Coast Guard
California Geologic Survey	Pacific Gas and Electric	US Geological Survey

v

Table of Contents

	page
CREDITS	ii
PARTICIPATING JURISDICTIONS	iii
TABLE OF CONTENTS	vi
SUMMARY	vii
INTRODUCTION	1

CHAPTERS

1 – Infrastructure (INFR)	1-1
2 – Health (HEAL)	
3 – Housing (HSNG)	
4 – Economy (ECON)	
5 – Government Services (GOVT)	5-1
6 – Education (EDUC)	6-1
7 – Environment (ENVI)	7-1
8 – Land Use (LAND)	8-1

APPENDIX

A – The Planning Process	A-1
B – The Plan Maintenance and Update Process	
C – Natural Hazards Risk Assessment	
D – Disaster History – 1950-2009	D-1
E – Assessing Vulnerability – An Analysis of Land Use Development Trends and Hazards	E-1
F – Assessing Vulnerability – Private Buildings and Value Exposure Estimates	F-1
G - Summary List of Mitigation Strategies with Regional Priorities and Hazards Mitigated	
H – Record of Plan Participation	H-1
I – Participating Jurisdictions Contact List	I-1

MAP ATLAS

EXPOSURE TABLES

ANNEXES

Annexes for ABAG and other local governments in the Bay Area are appended to this Local Hazard Mitigation Plan.

Summary

GOAL: To maintain and enhance a disaster-resistant region by reducing the potential loss of life, property damage, and environmental degradation from natural disasters, while accelerating economic recovery from those disasters.

COMMITMENTS: Together, the cities, counties and special districts of the San Francisco Bay Area are committed to increasing the disaster resistance of the infrastructure, health, housing, economy, government services, education, environment, and land use systems in the Bay Area.

1. Infrastructure: Bay Area transportation and utility facilities and networks are vital lifelines during and following disasters, as well as in the functioning of our region and its economy.

2. Health: Bay Area facilities, networks, and systems providing care of sick and those with special needs need to be resilient after disasters for these systems will need to care for additional injured at the same time as those currently cared for are stressed.

3. Housing: Bay Area residents need to have safe and disaster-resistant housing that is architecturally diverse and serves a variety of household sizes and incomes.

4. Economy: Safe, disaster-resilient, and architecturally diverse downtown commercial areas, business and industrial complexes, and office buildings are essential to the overall economy of the Bay Area.

5. Government Services: Bay Area city and county governments, as well as community services agencies, provide essential services during and immediately following disasters, as well as critical functions during recovery, that need to be resistant to disasters.

6. Education: Safe and disaster-resistant school, education, and childcare-related facilities are critical to the safety of our children, as well as to the quality of life of Bay Area families.

7. Environment: Disaster resistance needs to further environmental sustainability, reduce pollution, strengthen agriculture resiliency, and avoid hazardous material releases in the Bay Area.

8. Land Use: Land use change needs to be accompanied by a respect for hazardous areas and facilities, as well as recognize the interconnected nature of the Bay Area.

This document, the multi-jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan (MJ-LHMP) for the San Francisco Bay Area, should serve as a catalyst for a dialog on public policies needed to mitigate the natural hazards that affect the San Francisco Bay Area.

This multi-jurisdictional effort should not only maintain and enhance the disaster resistance of our region, but also fulfill the requirements of the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 for all local governments to develop and adopt this type of plan.

For purposes of this plan, local governments include not only the cities and counties of our region, but also special districts and other government agencies.

The chapters which follow describe the mitigation actions that can be taken to mitigate hazards and ensure these eight commitments, together with the regional priorities on taking those actions agreed upon by those local governments.

For additional information used to develop this MJ-LHMP by the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG), including interactive hazard mapping and risk assessment, see *quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation*.

vii

Introduction

Bay Area Region Overview

The San Francisco Bay Area, located in Northern California, is home to more than 7 million people. The area consists of nine counties, 101 cities. All of the region's nine counties touch the San Francisco Bay¹.

The Bay Area has a land area of 4.4 million acres (excluding bay waters and large lakes). The major type of land use varies strongly by county, from completely urbanized San Francisco County to Napa County, which has only a few medium-sized towns and one small city. Contra Costa, Alameda, and Santa Clara Counties all are highly urbanized along the Bay shore, with varying degrees of development further inland. San Francisco County is by far the most urbanized county in the region, with virtually all of its land characterized as urban in 2005.

Like many urban areas, the Bay Area will continue to grow in the foreseeable futures. An estimated additional 1.7 million people will live here and over 1.6 million new jobs will be created by 2030, attracting an additional 850,000 residents to the region. An additional 600,000 homes will be built. This region faces the challenges of serving this growth with efficient transportation, housing, and infrastructure, while balancing it with the natural disasters that threaten our region and economy.

The economy of the Bay Area is diverse and dynamic. Major industries include high tech and information, professional services, financial, education and health services, agricultural, tourism, manufacturing and wholesale, construction and transportation. The high tech industry drives employment in the South Bay, while the University of California and two national laboratories drive employment in the East Bay. In the North Bay, tourism, agriculture, and distribution and manufacturing dominate employment. The Peninsula receives spillover from San Francisco and the South Bay. Its economy is largely high tech and biotech. Major employers on the Peninsula include Oracle, Stanford University, and United Airlines (due to San Francisco International Airport).

Natural Hazards, Geography and Climate

The San Francisco Bay Area is in a spectacular region with valleys and ridges, views and access to rivers, the ocean, and the Bay, and a mild climate.

But many of those ridges and valleys have been formed by active earthquake faults that can generate devastating shaking and ground failures. The typically mild climate is subject to occasional severe winter and spring storms leading to landslides in the hills and flooding of the valleys. During the fire season, typically from May through November, the region is subject to periods of Diablo Winds bringing high temperatures, gusting winds, and low humidity. Tinder-dry trees, brush, and grasslands are subject to fires that can become catastrophic on the edges of urban development. Given an increasingly mobile population, our citizens and crops are subject to disease epidemics. Natural disasters can lead to secondary events that are disasters in of themselves, including hazmat releases and dam failures. During the period from 1950 - 2009, all or part of the Bay Area was subjected to 59 disasters, or about a third of over 200 disasters occurring in the entire State of California during that 60-year period².

The nine most significant of hazards affecting the Bay Area, based on our past history, as well as on the State Hazard Mitigation Plan, are related to:

- earthquakes (*surface faulting*, *ground shaking*, *liquefaction*, *landslides*, and *tsunamis*), or
- weather (*flooding*, *landslides*, *wildfires*, *drought*, and *climate change*).

The focus of this effort is on *natural* hazards, that is, natural occurrences that can pose a risk of injury, loss of life, or damage to property. Other hazards relate to man-made conditions, including releases of hazardous materials, dam failures, energy shortages, and weapons of mass destruction. These other hazards are only

¹ Fassinger and others, 2003 – *ABAG's Projections 2007 and 2009*. Economy is based on annual Gross Regional Product (GRP).

² California Governor's Office of Emergency Services database of disasters and major states of emergencies.

addressed in this plan as they relate to earthquake and weather-related hazards. The only one of these additional hazards that is readily mapped and analyzed is *dam failure*.

Finally, people and the food they eat are subject to disease. These concerns are also not addressed in great detail, except as they relate to earthquake and weather-related hazards.

As part of the hazard identification process, ABAG has created a web site with access to 53 hazard maps. These maps are referenced to the "hard copy" maps in this document. However, these maps can be interactively zoomed by address, zip code, city, county, school district, fire jurisdiction, and water district for use in the preparation of local Annexes to this plan. They also are all publicly accessible on the web at http://quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation/.

What are Disasters and How are They Related to Hazard Mitigation?

A disaster is a natural or man-made emergency whose response needs exceed available resources. When local government resources are exceeded, the California Governor's Office of Emergency Services (State OES) is contacted and the Governor is requested to declare a State Disaster. When State resources are exceeded, State OES contacts the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and the President is requested to declare a National Disaster. This Presidential Declaration triggers funding resources for the public, the state, and local governments to use for clean-up, repair, recovery, and mitigation.

There are two ways to deal with disasters.

- 1. We can increase emergency *response* capability. Thus, more damage needs to occur for those capabilities to be exceeded. Large incidents become manageable emergencies.
- Projects can be undertaken to prevent or lessen the impacts of future incidents, reducing the need for larger and larger response capability. Homes can be moved from areas suffering repeated floods. Buildings and infrastructure can be built to reduce expected damage in earthquakes. Wood shakes on homes in woodland areas can be replaced with asphalt shingles or tile. These actions are called *mitigation*.

More specifically, the Stafford Act defines mitigation as "*any sustained action taken to reduce or eliminate the long-term risk to human life and property from hazards.*"³ As mitigation activities are undertaken, the risks associated with disasters decrease.

Goal

To maintain and enhance a disaster-resistant region by reducing the potential loss of life, property damage, and environmental degradation from natural disasters, while accelerating economic recovery from those disasters.

We need to continue to work to reduce and avoid risks from natural hazards to protect lives, property, the environment, and our economy.

This natural hazard mitigation plan is a joint effort by the cities, counties, and special districts in the Bay Area to build a more disaster-resistant region. We recognize that disasters do not respect the boundaries between our individual jurisdictions and have worked together to identify our hazards, assess our risks, and develop this goal, eight commitments, and a comprehensive list of strategies (or actions) to mitigate the identified risks.

We view this plan as a shared mental model of our overall goal, commitments, and mitigation actions. *We can no longer afford random acts of preparedness and mitigation.*

Commitments

The overall goal is being addressed by asking all local governments in the Bay Area to adopt formal resolutions in support of the following eight *commitments areas*. These commitments are not organized by hazard, but by the

³ Source – 44 CFR Section 201.2 pertaining to Section 322 of the Stafford Act, 42 U.S.C. 5165.

types of services supplied either directly, or indirectly, by local governments. Chapters accompany each of the commitment areas, outlining the problem and highlighting mitigation activities that are currently taking place to address the problem. With this organization, *each* of the Bay Area's cities and counties should find ways to address these major commitments by reducing identified risks. In addition, the Bay Area's special districts can address many of these commitments, depending on the role and responsibilities of that district. *Together, we are committed to increasing the disaster resistance of the infrastructure, health, housing, economy, government services, education, environment, and land use systems in the Bay Area.*

1. Infrastructure

Bay Area transportation and utility facilities and networks are vital lifelines during and following disasters, as well as in the functioning of our region and its economy.

2. Health

Bay Area facilities, networks, and systems providing care of sick and those with special needs need to be resilient after disasters for these systems will need to care for additional injured at the same time as those currently cared for are stressed.

3. Housing

Bay Area residents need to have safe and disaster-resistant housing that is architecturally diverse and serves a variety of household sizes and incomes.

4. Economy

Safe, disaster-resilient, and architecturally diverse downtown commercial areas, business and industrial complexes, and office buildings are essential to the overall economy of the Bay Area.

5. Government Services

Bay Area city and county governments, as well as community services agencies, provide essential services during and immediately following disasters, as well as critical functions during recovery, that need to be resistant to disasters.

6. Education

Safe and disaster-resistant school, education, and childcare-related facilities are critical to the safety of our children, as well as to the quality of life of Bay Area families.

7. Environment

Disaster resistance needs to further environmental sustainability, reduce pollution, strengthen agriculture resiliency, and avoid hazardous material releases in the Bay Area.

8. Land Use

Land use change needs to be accompanied by a respect for hazardous areas and facilities, as well as recognize the interconnected nature of the Bay Area.

Implementation Strategies for Mitigation

Background on Implementation Strategy Organization

The implementation strategies, or action items, are listed under the eight major commitments identified on the previous page, rather than by hazard. Within each commitment area, the strategies are grouped by topic and each group is addressed individually in the chapter text. The accompanying text helps put the strategies into a larger context and provides some additional information about many of the problem areas. As stated in the previous section, with this organization, *each* of the Bay Area's cities and counties should find ways to address these major commitments by reducing identified risks. In addition, the Bay Area's special districts can address many of these commitments, depending on the role and responsibilities of that district.

Any scheme to identify a comprehensive list of potential strategies is bound to have some overlaps. This list is no exception. Because those ideas listed under housing and economy have, at their core the relationship, between

government and the people who live and work in their jurisdictions, there is overlap. City and counties, as well as special districts handling lifelines and schools, have buildings that are critical to their functioning, so there is duplication in the discussion of these issues.

Most of the strategies listed are clearly within the definition of "hazard mitigation," that is, "any action taken to reduce or eliminate the long-term risk to human life and property from natural hazards."⁴ The strategies address all of the hazards identified when performing the risk assessment work described in Appendix C. In addition, there are four notable areas where we have "pushed" this definition.

- The first is in the area of public education. Author Stephen Flynn notes in his 2004 book⁵ in a plea for greater public education following 9/11 that federal "security officials often act as though members of the American public are either potential recruits for an easily panicked mob or a passive part of a haystack that must constantly be sifted through to find terrorist needles." The Bay Area learned this lesson twelve years earlier in 1989 as a result of the Loma Prieta earthquake. People who live and work in our region also need to understand our hazards so that they can take appropriate mitigation measures in their homes, schools, and work places.
- Second, we have included under *Government Services* several ideas to "*Maintain and Enhance Local Government's Emergency Response and Recovery Capacity.*" These ideas have been included because we believe that many go well beyond the traditional response activities of city and county police and fire services.
- Several strategies are drafted so that they apply to natural and security hazards, such as the
 mitigation of disasters resulting from weapons of mass destruction. Hazmat releases and dam failures
 due to flooding, earthquakes, or terrorism have some similar impacts and therefore some similar
 mitigation strategies. Some methods of combating "common" crime and violence may deter major
 terrorist actions.
- Finally, the strategies dealing with health, both under the Health commitment, as well as sprinkled elsewhere in this document, have traditionally been funded by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), rather than FEMA. They also may involve the use of the National Disaster Medical System under U.S. Health and Human Services (including both uniformed and non-uniformed medical personnel under the U.S. Surgeon General). We view this Local Hazard Mitigation Plan, while a requirement of the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 being administered by FEMA, as an opportunity to build administrative bridges in the public health field. For example, local government actions to deal with managing "natural" deadly pathogens such as SARS, AIDS, West Nile, and mad cow disease in an increasingly mobile world can also assist in the response to bioterrorism.

Status and Priorities

For each of the following potential mitigation strategies, local governments have been asked to choose their own priority for this strategy. The priorities in each of these local government Annexes were selected based on:

- the level of hazards identified in Appendix C,
- the Bay Area preliminary risk assessment conducted and described in Appendix C,
- supplementary hazard and risk assessment information developed by ABAG for each local government on the interactive internet site <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation</u>, and
- any specific studies conducted by the local government and included in that local government's Annex to this plan.

⁴ Stafford Act (44 CFR 206:401)

⁵ Flynn, Stephen. 2004. *America the Vulnerable: How Our Government Is Failing to Protect Us from Terrorism*. HarperCollins Publishers, New York, page 160.

The priorities for each local government participating in this multi-jurisdictional plan are in that local government's *Annex* to this plan. Priorities are defined as follows. The annexes provide additional information on the activities as noted after each priority.

- Existing program
 - Responsible agency or department
 - Provide ordinance or resolution number, if applicable
- Existing program, underfunded (new priority added to reflect the current economic climate of recession)
 - Responsible agency or department
 - Provide ordinance or resolution number, if applicable
- Very High priority to be adopted by local government immediately Responsible agency or department
- High priority to be adopted by local government as soon as funding and resources allow Agency responsible for seeking and administering funding Sources of potential funding
 - Estimated amount of funding needed
- Moderate priority will be adopted by local government as funding and resources allow
- Under study
 - Responsible agency or department
 - Provide estimated date of completion
- Not applicable, not appropriate, or not cost effective
- Not yet considered

This list is a "work in progress". It will expand and change over time, hopefully becoming as dynamic as the restless earth whose hazards demand our attention. It is not meant to discourage local experimentation with alternative strategies. Rather, it is meant to be a list of both common and innovative practices. In addition, local governments choosing to reword specific strategies to meet their local needs, or to be more specific in their strategies, are encouraged to do so.

Some of the strategies will not be appropriate for some jurisdictions, but all jurisdictions should be able to address the general commitments with identifiable actions. Valid risk management requires a careful weighing of the advantages and disadvantages of action. While some strategies may be appropriate for some jurisdictions, those same strategies may not be appropriate or may not be cost effective for others. Over time, we are committed to developing better hazard and risk information to use in making those trade-offs. We are not trying to create a disaster-proof region, but a disaster-resistant one. Finally, the cost of strategies varies greatly. Some of the most cost-effective relate to building and maintaining partnerships, not buildings.

Following approval of this plan by FEMA, ABAG will include the comprehensive strategies identified by all of these local governments Annexes as an interactive searchable database on that same internet site at http://quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation. This interactive capability should begin to assist the California Office of Emergency Services in its efforts to monitor the effectiveness of this Local Hazard Mitigation Plan. For example, since this list of strategies has been conceived as a comprehensive list of "best practices," strategies given relatively lower priorities by most local governments might be viewed as a multi-jurisdictional weakness, while those utilized and given a relatively high priority by most local governments might be viewed as a multi-jurisdictional strength.

Decisions on those strategies utilized and given a relatively high priority have been based on a variety of criteria, not simply on an economic cost-benefit analysis. These criteria include being technically and administratively feasible, politically acceptable, socially appropriate, legal, economically sound, and not harmful to the environment or our heritage.

Scope of Mitigation Strategies - New and Existing Development

Not only are the mitigation strategies designed to cover all of the hazards identified during the development of the natural hazard risk assessment for the plan as described in Appendix C, but the strategies also are designed to apply to existing development, new development, and even land use planning. For example, many of the strategies in infrastructure, housing, and economy focus on existing buildings, while many of those in land use focus on new development and general land use planning.

Highlighted Mitigation Activities in the Region

The hazards the Bay Area faces are not new, and neither are the risks to lives, property, the environment, and our economy. The knowledge that an earthquake will strike the region in the near future drives Bay Area local governments, together with private utilities and various State of California agencies, have created programs and regulations that are as creative and comprehensive as any region in the world.

Major mitigation projects are currently underway in the Bay Area. The San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, which partially collapsed in the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake, is undergoing replacement of its east span and retrofit of the west span. Retrofit of the BART Transbay Tube, which carries passengers underneath the Bay for 3.6 miles from Oakland to San Francisco, is ongoing, as is strengthening of the elevated portions of the BART track. Many other transportation retrofit projects have been completed all over the Bay Area to protect our transportation system from damage in an earthquake.

Most cities near faults have retrofitted their own city halls and major government buildings. Oakland and San Francisco city halls were both damaged in the Loma Prieta Earthquake. These historic buildings were repaired and put on base isolators to protect them from future damage. Hayward, due its proximity to the Hayward fault and major structural deficiencies in its city hall, replaced that building. Many other local governments have undertaken similar measures for their own government facilities. Examples of these can be found in the individual jurisdictions' annexes.

Soft-story multi-family residential buildings have become a major concern to local cities since the 2005 plan due to the large number of people residing in these buildings and their likelihood to collapse in an earthquake. San Francisco, Oakland, Fremont, Berkeley, Alameda, Santa Clara County, and all the cities in Santa Clara County have inventoried their buildings (or are in the process of doing so) and are developing programs to retrofit these buildings. A major challenge for these cities is that in the current economic climate of recession, mandatory retrofits programs are not feasible, and money to provide incentives to building owners is not available.

Chapter 1 - Infrastructure (INFR)

COMMITMENT: Bay Area transportation and utility facilities and networks are vital lifelines during and following disasters, as well as in the functioning of our region and its economy.

Damage to infrastructure in a disaster can lead to damage to other systems and delayed recovery.

The August 2005 Hurricane Katrina Disaster on the Gulf Coast has reinforced existing knowledge on the role of infrastructure before and after disasters. (1) Infrastructure systems, including roads and highways, ports and airports, pipelines carrying water, sewage, and natural gas, as well as power and communications systems are all interconnected.

(2) Infrastructure is critical to a safe and resilient economy.

(3) The impacts of major catastrophes are not simply linearly related to the size of the impacted area, but rather can explode exponentially if infrastructure is impacted.

(4) People who are impacted if infrastructure is damaged are disproportionately the young, the elderly, and those with special needs.



These impacts are seen in most large earthquakes, as well storms. Emergency and utility repair vehicles were caught in the gridlock following the earthquake in Kobe, Japan.

The owners of infrastructure systems need to work together to increase the resiliency of these systems.

One of the main reasons for the interdependencies of infrastructure systems is that they tend to be geographically located in the same areas. For example, water, sewer, and natural gas pipelines tend to be under local roads. Communications and electrical cables are

either located under those roads or adjacent to them. All have similar exposures to hazards that are related to serving the developed

portions of the



Roadways flooded in Hurricane

region. The responsible agencies and hazard exposures of each infrastructure system are described separately on the following pages.

Cities, counties, transit districts, water suppliers, wastewater system operators, and other utilities have worked together to set regional priorities for the mitigation of hazards associated with these systems. Because of the large number of special districts involved in operating utility and lifeline systems, a variety of responsible agencies have been identified following each mitigation strategy.

Bay Area transportation and utility facilities and networks are vital lifelines during and following disasters, as well as in the functioning of our region and its economy.

These agencies understand that it is far easier to try to fix problems before a disaster than to deal with the numerous interdependent problems afterwards.

The Existing Transportation System

The Bay Area's transportation system is a complex network of federal and state highways, local roads, light and heavy rail, bus transit, airports, ports, and ferries.

- The system contains over 20,800 miles of highways and roads, with 9,000 miles of bus routes, and 470 miles of rail transit, and 750 miles of bikeways.
- As a region located on San Francisco Bay, the system includes eight toll bridges – seven owned by the state, and one, the Golden Gate Bridge, owned by the Golden Gate Bridge and Highway Transportation District. It also includes approximately 2,000 state-owned and an additional 2,000 locally-owned road structures, including overpasses, interchanges, and smaller bridges.
- There are three international airports, a federal airfield, an air force airport, and 36 public general aviation airports and private airstrips.
- Finally, the region has five public ports, several private ports, and five commuter ferry lines.



Golden Gate Bridge

The entire system is planned and coordinated by the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC), an organization whose job is to ensure that this system functions smoothly and effectively, as well as to plan responsibly to meet the future mobility needs of the region's growing population.

Dozens of other organizations work together to build and maintain this system, including the federal Department of Transportation (DOT), the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), the state agencies of Caltrans and the California Transportation Commission (CTC), city and county governments, and special transit districts.

Participating Agencies

Local government agencies actively participating in this transportation portion of the MJ- LHMP include the transportation agencies participating in the original 2005 MJ-LHMP:

- MTC
- BART
- Tri-Delta Transit (ECCTA)

City and county representation has been essential, for many have extensive transportation systems, including:

- City and County of San Francisco (port, SFO airport, and SF MTA or MUNI)
- City of Oakland (port and OAK airport)
- City of San Jose (SJC airport)
- City of Vallejo (Transportation)

Additional transit agencies actively participating in this updated plan include:

- AC Transit
- Contra Costa County Transit (County Connection)
- Golden Gate Bridge, Highway and Transportation District
- Livermore-Amador Valley Transit
- San Mateo County Transit (SamTrans/ Caltrain)
- Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA)
- San Francisco Water Emergency Transportation Authority (WETA)

As a multi-jurisdictional plan, this effort makes use of the hazard maps contained in the overall plan, with the additional hazard exposure data documented in this paper.

The various agencies participating in this plan coordinated their efforts through the TRP Steering Committee of MTC. This group, in turn, participated in the overall lifeline effort of the MJ-LHMP through two representatives to the ABAG Lifeline Infrastructure and Hazards Advisory Committee.

Earthquake Hazards and the Bay Area Transportation System

The largest hazard to which the transportation system is exposed is earthquake-generated **ground shaking**. The western U.S. is one of the most seismically active areas of the country, and the Bay Area is one of the West's most active seismic areas.

For transportation systems, **94.3%** of local and state bridges and interchanges are exposed to high shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% of gravity [g] with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years), and **65.2%** exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g). In addition, **92.2%** of roads and highways are exposed to high shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% g with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years), and **58%** are exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g).

The percentage of rail and fixed transit systems in these hazard levels is similar, with **92.6%** of rail, **85.5%** of ACE, **84.8%** of Amtrak, **97%** of BART, **100%** of Caltrain, **100%** of SF MTA (MUNI), and **100%** of the VTA lines in the high or extremely high shaking areas. The most vulnerable portions of these networks to shaking are bridges, interchanges, and the elevated portions of rail and fixed transit lines. Facilities at the three international airports and the major ports are also in vulnerable locations. The functioning of all of these systems is critical during emergency response to and recovery from an earthquake. Thus, most of the hazard mitigation strategies that follow deal with this earthquake shaking hazard.

When **faults** rupture and generate earthquakes, the rupture can extend to the surface, offsetting roads, highways, and rail lines. Existing state law prohibits the construction of structures intended for human occupancy across the trace of an active fault. Although no existing buildings owned by



transportation agencies are astride an active fault, freeways, roads, rail, and BART lines do cross these faults.

Hayward fault trace

For example, if the Hayward fault ruptures from San Pablo Bay to its southern end near the Santa Clara County border, fault surface rupture could close approximately 520 roads, including I-80, I-680, Hwy. 4, Hwy. 13, and Hwy. 24. In some cases, local roads have been intentionally placed astride faults as a landuse decision to avoid the placement of buildings astride the fault.

Liquefaction occurs when loose, water-saturated, sand and silt behave like liquid quicksand when shaken in an earthquake. The exposure to liquefaction is far less than shaking. In addition, not all areas of very high susceptibility to liquefaction will actually behave like quicksand in any individual earthquake. The percentage of roads in these areas is 5.5%, along with 16% of rail, 1.8% of ACE, 20.2% of Amtrak, 7.9% of BART, 10.4% of Caltrain, 24.3% of SF MTA (MUNI), and 2.4% of the VTA lines. Because liquefaction can result in the buckling and bending of road surfaces, as well as at-grade rail and fixed transit lines, the damage to at-grade routes is likely to be more significant than from shaking.



Damage to road in Northridge earthquake

Landslides can be generated as a result of earthquakes. This hazard is discussed with rainfall-induced landslides later in this document.

Tsunamis can be generated as a result of earthquake fault rupture or underground landslides triggered by earthquakes. After extensive modeling by a number of organizations, maps of the potential inundation areas impacted by tsunamis near the Bay or Pacific Ocean were released in December 2009 for purposes evaluation planning. The most at-risk transportation routes are those bordering the Pacific Ocean and next to San Francisco Bay.

Current Earthquake Hazard Transportation Mitigation Highlights

The amount of effort and money currently being spent on the mitigation of earthquake impacts is higher than any of the other natural hazards.

State and federal agencies, local governments, and all transit agencies routinely take into account predicted earthquake forces in the design of new structures, including office and operations buildings, bridges, and interchanges. BART and Caltrans have even helped to fund the development of innovative new technologies to make transportation networks and structures even more resistant to shaking and liquefaction.

MTC, as the Bay Area Toll Authority, is directing the \$8.5 billion program to make the region's stateowned toll bridges more resistant to earthquake shaking and potential problems of liquefaction.



Bay Bridge deck replacement

BART, with \$980 million in bonds authorized by voters in its core three-county service area, and an additional \$240 million from other sources, is seismically strengthening older portions of its system, including elevated track, 20 passenger stations - and the Transbay Tube. A \$3 million grant from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Pre-Disaster Mitigation (PDM) program is helping to fund the dismantling of the Lake Merritt Administration facility as part of the strengthening of the Operations Control Center at that location. The total budget for the BART Earthquake Safety Program is \$1.22 billion (in 2004 dollars).

MetroCenter (the administrative office building for ABAG and MTC, as well as the location of the Emergency Operations Center (EOC) for BART and MTC), was retrofitted in 2008. Funding for the **\$5** million seismic retrofit was completed, in part, using a **\$3** million grant from FEMA.

Regional Priorities for Future Earthquake Hazard Mitigation

In spite of the effort currently spent on earthquake hazard mitigation, more needs to occur. MTC is currently focusing on creating a plan for disaster recovery of the Bay Area transportation system. Through this effort, it has become clear that mitigation efforts targeted at speeding up postdisaster recovery are particularly critical.

Emergency Operations Centers (EOCs) and communications centers for some of the bus and light rail systems operators are of an age and type of construction that makes them susceptible to damage in future earthquakes. The transit operators who own these facilities are examining the potential for structural retrofit or replacement of these key facilities. This task is a high priority for the mitigation of the earthquake hazard. Meanwhile, as retrofit options are examined, another task is focusing on speeding up the post-disaster inspection and re-occupancy of those buildings that are safe.

At **BART**, construction is underway and is scheduled to be completed in 2014. Among the most important tasks in that effort are strengthening of the 1,981 supports for the elevated portions of track, the Transbay tube, and core-system stations.

The **Golden Gate Bridge** and **Doyle Drive** are undergoing retrofits. The Doyle Drive project, estimated to be completed by 2014, is led by Caltrans, with an estimated cost of \$1.045 billion, of which \$405 is a local contributions, including \$80 million from MTC, \$75 million from Golden Gate HBTD, and \$245 million from several sources in San Francisco, including SF MTA (MUNI). Work completed to date on the Golden Gate Bridge approaches and anchorages has cost \$245 million. Work on the Marin Anchorage (\$119 million) will be completed in 2011. The suspension bridge should be completed by 2015.

While Caltrans has almost completed the seismic retrofit of bridges and interchanges on state and federal highways, little progress has been made on the retrofit of locally owned bridges. Of the 2,214 locally-owned bridges in the Bay Area, it identified 355 that needed to be have seismic retrofit work as of 2006. Few bridges have been retrofitted in the past 5 years due to lack of funding.

Weather-Related Hazards and the Bay Area Transportation System

The Bay Area has historically had a mild Mediterranean climate characterized by mild rainy winters and dry summers. Flooding and landsliding occurred during the wet season, while wildfires and drought occurred in the dry season.

Climate change has been shown to exacerbate all of these hazards. Thus, the region can expect more flooding and landsliding due to a more abrupt runoff in the spring, as well as increased potential for wildfires any time of year and multiyear drought conditions. The various port facilities, as well as both the Oakland and San Francisco International Airports, are subject to the threat of sea level rise.

Flooding can occur when occasional intense winter storms result in local stream flooding, as well as when particularly warm rains in the Sierras can also result in sudden snow melting. Occasionally strong winter storms can close roads in the Bay Area. However, flooding is a lesser hazard than earthquakes to the region's transportation system. Only **5.2%** of the roads (versus **58%** in extremely high ground shaking areas) are in 100-year flood zones. The percentage of rail in these hazard areas is **15.9%**, along with **14.5%** of ACE, **21%** of Amtrak, **2%** of BART, **6.5%** of Caltrain, **none** of SF MTA (MUNI), and **4.8%** of the VTA lines.



Flooding of road due to Jones Tract levee failure just east of Bay Area

In addition to these traditionally flood-prone areas, some portions of the region, particularly in the Bay-Delta, are actually below sea level.

Of particular concern, much of the Oakland International Airport is below sea level and is protected by a levee that may be vulnerable to earthquake damage and sea level rise.



Road damage due to landslides in 1997-98 El Nino winter in Santa Cruz Mountains –

Landslides can be generated as a result of earthquakes or severe winter storms. While 23.1% of the region's land is located in areas that are mostly active or ancient landslides, a much smaller percentage of the urban land (8.3%) and roads (7.2%) are located in these hazardous areas. None of the MUNI or VTA light rail lines are located in these areas, and only 1.6% of rail, 7.3% of ACE, 1.7% of Amtrak, 4% of BART, and 1.3% of Caltrain lines are in these areas. Landslides have not ever been a significant hazard to these transit systems.

Wildfire hazards are shown in two separate hazard maps – wildland-urban-interface fire threat (WUI) maps and wildfire threat maps. The WUI maps show the wildfire threat in urban areas, while the wildfire threat maps focus on more rural areas.

Oakland Hills firestorm in 1991



Based on the WUI maps,

44.8% of the roads and **28.1%** of the rail lines, along with **25.5%** of ACE, **21%** of Amtrak, **38.6%** of BART, **32.5%** of Caltrain, **32.4%** of SF MTA (MUNI), and **19%** of the VTA lines, are in wildland-urban-interface fire threat areas. However, only **4.5%** of these areas have burned in the past 130 years. In addition, in much of these hazard areas, the BART system is in a freeway median or underground.

The wildfire threat maps indicate that **7.1%** of the roads and **4.9%** of the rail lines, along with **12.7%** of ACE, **0.8%** of Amtrak, **3%** of BART, **none** of Caltrain, **none** of SF MTA (MUNI), and **none** of the VTA lines, are in areas of very high or extreme wildfire threat.

Drought in the Sierras, as well as the region itself, can cause water shortages. However, this hazard does not directly impact the region's transportation system.

Current Weather-Related Hazard Mitigation Highlights

The amount of effort and money currently being spent on the mitigation of weather-related hazards is far lower than for earthquake-related hazards. Reasons for this difference include (1) infrastructure facilities, roads, and rail systems have a much lower exposure to these hazards and (2) potential weather-related disasters are less regional in scope, making the functioning of transportation systems less critical.

VTA's headquarters buildings are in a flood plain. Due to the efforts of the Santa Clara Valley Flood Control and Water District, the drainage and flooding problems at this facility have been reasonably mitigated.

Landslides are not a major concern to the regional transit systems, rail lines, port, or airport systems. Roads built in landslide hazard areas are currently designed to minimize the likelihood of damage and tend to be less exposed to this hazard than the overall urban areas that they serve. One exception is Highway 1 along the San Mateo and Marin County coastlines. Caltrans worked with local governments to better design roadway alignments. For example, in San Mateo County, bridges and a tunnel are being built to bypass Devil's Slide between Pacifica and Half Moon Bay. The project will be completed in 2011.

Wildfire is a concern in the areas served by the transportation system. However, there is no wellestablished way to mitigate any hazards associated with the transportation system itself.

Local governments can adapt to climate change by mitigation of sea level rise, flooding, drought, and wildfire hazards. However, climate change itself can be mitigated through efforts at direct control of greenhouse gases and carbon emissions. Fully one half of the Bay Area's greenhouse gas emissions are the result of transportation sources, particularly on-road private vehicles. Efforts to develop greener transportation have been initiated by various transit and transportation agencies in the region.

In particular, MTC is emphasizing transit investments and maintenance of existing infrastructure seeking to moderate growth of private vehicle usage. Other programs encourage increased transit ridership and more walking and biking for short trips. MTC's congestion management and intelligent transportation system programs seek to reduce emissions through smoother, more efficient traffic flow.

Regional Priorities for Future Weather-Related Hazard Mitigation

Additional ways are available to mitigate the impacts of weather-related hazards.

The bus yards of AC Transit and, to a lesser extent, SamTrans that are located near the Bay have experienced flooding and may need redesigned drainage systems to better mitigate the problem. (Flooding has not impacted the buildings.)

MTC, ABAG, the Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD), and the Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC) have initiated a **Joint Policy Committee** that has mitigation and adaptation to climate change as a principal focus. One of the main goals of this regional group is reduce carbon emissions through a variety of innovative programs, including encouraging smart growth, initiation of congestion pricing schemes, and other pilot projects.

VTA and SamTrans have been participating in a California Air Resources Board (CARB) pilot program in which a portion of their bus fleet is fueled by **hydrogen cell technology**. AC Transit has been using hydrogen-hybrid busses in its fleet on an experimental basis. These efforts are viewed as the beginning of a process of making transit a cleaner solution to reducing carbon emissions and associated global warming.

The side effect of this effort is that planning for fuel interruption as a result of a disaster has become more critical, and more complex.



Bay Area Commercial and General Aviation Airports

The Bay Area airports are managed independently by the individual cities that own and operate them. However, the Regional Airport Planning Committee (RAPC) is an organization set up by, and operated by, the staff of three regional agencies: the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC), the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) and the Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC).

For purposes of this multi-jurisdictional plan, the discussion of the hazards, risks, and applicable mitigation efforts has been overseen by these three regional agencies on behalf of RAPC, and in turn

Hazard and Risk Assessment

Earthquake: In 2000, with a grant from FAA through MTC, ABAG performed a hazard and risk assessment of the three major international airports, and a preliminary evaluation of the general aviation airports. Based on past experience in California and other recent earthquakes, the threats to Bay Area airport operations following future earthquakes fall into four general categories:

- liquefaction damage to airport runways, particularly at Oakland, San Francisco, and, perhaps, Moffett Federal Airfield (given that liquefaction mitigation occurred to the runways at SJC);
- shaking damage to air control and terminal facilities, particularly older facilities that may be present at Oakland, Moffett, Hayward, San Francisco, Half Moon Bay, Buchanan, and Livermore airports;
- power and communications disruptions; and
- disruptions to the transportation systems serving the airports.

Flooding: None of the three international airports are in the 100-year floodplain. However, SJC is surrounded by this floodplain, which may hamper

Existing Mitigation Programs

Earthquake: SJC has had an extensive program to effectively "bridge" ancient stream channels that lie under its runways and are the source of the liquefaction hazard for that airport. OAK and SFO are currently investigating the options for decreasing the liquefaction risk to their runways.

by the various airports themselves (as owned and operated by the cities).

The Bay Area is home to three international commercial airports:

San Francisco International (SFO); San Jose International (SJC); and Oakland International (OAK).

In addition, there are over 30 general aviation airports serving the Bay Area.

RAPC has representatives from all of these key constituencies.

While the following discussion focuses on the three international airports, it also describes related issues at general aviation airports and other airports.

access to and use of the facility in a flood-related disaster. In addition, large portions of the runways of OAK are below sea level, protected only by levees that do not meet current engineering design levels. However, overall, 15% of the land used for general aviation airports are in the 100-year floodplain, including, for example, Buchanan and Palo Alto.

Tsunamis: The tsunami evacuation planning maps released in December 2009 indicate that, within the Bay, OAK would be impacted, but not SFO, SJC, or Moffett Field. A portion of the Half Moon Bay airport also is expected to be impacted.

Landsliding: None of these international OR general aviation facilities are in an area of existing landslides.

Wildfire: **None** of these facilities are in an area subject to high wildfire threat, but **27%** of airport land is in a wildland-urban interface (WUI) threat area.

Hazard Conclusion and Risk Assessment: The two significant threats to the international airports are flooding (particularly levee failure and sea level rise) and earthquakes (shaking and liquefaction). WUI threat is **not** significant due to proximity to the Bay.

The planned program to tackle this issue as part of runway expansion efforts is on indefinite hold.

Flooding: OAK is upgrading its runway levee as it adds facilities to account for sea level rise and levee failure. It has not been successful in getting the necessary funds to improve the entire levee system at this time.

Bay Area Commercial and General Aviation Airports (continued) Priorities for Future Mitigation Programs

1. Focus on better understanding and mitigation of the liquefaction hazard to runways. We need to expand on the liquefaction analysis conducted for the runways at the three major airports (OAK, SFO, and SJC) to (a) gain further information on the vulnerability of other major airports, particularly Moffett Federal Airfield on the Peninsula and Travis Air Force Base in Solano County, and, if feasible, Buchanan, Hayward, and Livermore in the East Bay; and (b) incorporate more recent geotechnical information becoming available for OAK, SJC and SFO.

2. Ensure that the design of new runways also mitigates liquefaction hazards associated with the connections to the existing runway system. Any runway expansions at SFO and OAK that tie into sections of existing runways which are vulnerable to liquefaction will make the expansions vulnerable as well. Runway work at SJC has been designed to minimize the liquefaction hazard.

3. Improve emergency planning at individual airports and to better coordinate emergency planning among airports and with other forms of transportation. Airport participation in coordinated emergency planning is essential. MTC is starting this planning as part of the integrated Trans Response Plan (TRP) for earthquakes. The Regional Airport Planning Committee has also discussed this issue, particularly as it relates to potential funding. 4. Identify alternate locations capable of handling large commercial and cargo jets after an earthquake should Bay Area commercial airports lose capacity due to road transportation system disruptions, runway damage, or structural damage. Travis AFB will have increased air and vehicle traffic during the post-earthquake emergency response phase because the federal government plans on using Travis AFB as the primary mobilization center for their response to the disaster. With the normal operations that Travis has in addition to this major role, emergency planners should not believe that Travis has additional capacity for other commercial or cargo needs. Options include neighboring commercial airports (Sacramento, Stockton, Monterey, etc.), as well as larger general aviation airports.

5. Identify funding mechanisms for the retrofit or replacement of critical levee systems protecting the runway at OAK. The levee system at this airport is currently vulnerable to both earthquake damage and damage due to sea level rise.

Other mitigation activities related to the airports and their facilities are covered in the individual mitigation strategies of the various cities which own and manage the airports in the Bay Area.

Further airport information: Perkins, J., with William Lettis and Associates (WLA) (Bachhuber, J., Baldwin, J., and Knudsen, K.), 2000. *Don't Wing It: Airports and Bay Area Earthquakes:* Association of Bay Area Governments, Oakland, CA. Excerpts are available online at <u>http://guake.abag.ca.gov/egtrans/egtrans.html</u>.

The Existing Water and Wastewater System

The regional water and wastewater systems are managed by a network of public special districts, city and county departments, and private companies. There are over 100 water retailers and wholesalers in the Bay Area. While most wastewater collection and treatment is handled by cities and counties, some special districts treat wastewater. ABAG estimates that there are 32,000 miles **each** of water and sewer pipes.

Some communities within the Bay region derive their urban, suburban and rural water supplies from groundwater and surface waters within the nine-county region (Napa River, Russian River, Guadalupe River, numerous creeks and springs). Others rely on groundwater and surface waters that are imported from watersheds and basins outside the region (including the Tuolumne, Mokelumne, Sacramento, San Joaquin and Eel River watersheds). The State of California Water Project and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation Central Valley Project are large suppliers of water to the Bay region.

The Bay Area contains over 400 watersheds, including a portion of the Sacramento/San Joaquin watershed system. Water is distributed from these watersheds via a series of open and closed conveyances within the region, and inter-regionally. A significant amount of annual supply is impounded in 260 major reservoirs and behind numerous small check dams scattered throughout the region. **75%** of the water supplies for the Bay Area are from water agencies that obtain all or part of their water either (1) from aqueducts or canals passing through the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta or (2) by extracting water from that Delta.

The Bay Area also contains a series of dedicated groundwater recharge areas where groundwater can accumulate for current and future use. Some groundwater recharge areas are employed to begin arresting the decline of groundwater levels in some basins, or to cope with salt water intrusion. These declines can, and do, lead to land subsidence, cones of depression, damaged infrastructure, and altered soil chemistry, which in turn can affect the region's groundwater carrying capacity. Groundwater basins outside the region act as significant storage sites for some Bay Area water needs during dry years.

Conserved and recycled water is another source of water and estimates of its potential are provided in the State of California Water Plan and in a range of Urban Water Management Plans in the Bay Region. The State's Recycled Water Task Force recently estimated that building additional water recycling plants could meet 30 percent of the region's water needs by 2030. Recycled water in the region is used in a wide range of applications, including landscape irrigation, industrial cooling, and agricultural needs, as well as an environmental water source for wetlands restoration. The Department of Water Resources estimates that close to 50 million gallons per day (GPD) of recycled water is produced here, and planned projects have the potential to double this amount in ten years.

Participating Agencies

Special-purpose agencies directly participating in this water supply and wastewater portion of the MJ-LHMP include several special districts:

- Alameda County Water District
- Contra Costa Water District
- Dublin-San Ramon Services
 District
- East Bay Municipal Utility Dist.
- Mid-Peninsula Water District
- Montara Water & Sanitary Dist.
- Purissima Hills Water Dist.
- Santa Clara Valley Water Dist.
- Sewer Authority Mid-Coastside
- Solano Co. Water Agency
- Solano Irrigation District
- Vallejo Sanitation & Flood Control District
- Zone 7 Water Agency

City and county water departments are represented on the committee overseeing this process by the San Francisco Public Utility District which operates the Hetch-Hetchy system.

Private companies partnering in this updated plan include:

- San Jose Water Company
- Cal Water

As a multi-jurisdictional plan, this effort makes use of the hazard maps contained in the overall plan, with the additional hazard exposure data documented in this chapter.

The various agencies participating in this plan coordinated their efforts through the overall lifeline effort of the MJ-LHMP through representatives to the ABAG Lifeline Infrastructure and Hazards Advisory Committee.

Earthquake Hazards and the Bay Area Water and Wastewater Systems

Examining the locations of dams, water and wastewater treatment facilities, and pipeline networks that make up the water supply and wastewater collection system, shows earthquakes to be the greatest hazard. Because these systems have to be located in urban areas to serve those communities, their general hazard exposure is similar to that of the areas they serve.

While **93.4%** of critical water system facilities and **88.8%** of critical wastewater system facilities are exposed to high ground shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% of gravity [g] with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years), 68.1% of critical water system facilities and 67.5% of critical wastewater system facilities are exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g). In addition, 95.2% of pipelines are estimated to be exposed to high shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% g with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years), and 62.8% are exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g). Thus, most of the mitigation strategies that follow deal with this hazard. While shaking will not damage pipelines in the same manner as buildings, the ground waves associated with shaking will damage those pipelines.

The ability of the levees in the **Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta** to withstand strong shaking is being studied, as discussed in the box on the following page. The hazards associated with failure of these levees, both directly and indirectly, on the region's water supply could be catastrophic.

When **faults** rupture and generate earthquakes, that rupture can extend to the surface, rupturing aqueducts and pipelines. Existing state law prohibits the construction of structures intended for human occupancy across the trace of an active fault. However, water aqueducts and pipelines cross these faults. For example, if the Hayward fault ruptures from San Pablo Bay to its southern end near the Santa Clara County border, fault surface rupture could severely damage the Hetch-Hetchy aqueducts, the EBMUD aqueducts, the South Bay aqueduct, and numerous local pipelines. Some dams are also on or near faults. In some cases, local roads have been intentionally placed astride faults as a land-use decision to avoid the placement of buildings astride the fault. When this occurs, the water and sewer pipelines are placed in this same alignment.

Liquefaction occurs when loose, water-saturated, sand and silt behave like liquid quicksand when shaken in an earthquake. The exposure to liquefaction is far less than shaking. In addition, not all areas of very high susceptibility to liquefaction will actually behave like quicksand in any individual earthquake. A much higher percentage of wastewater (**35.8%**) than water (**5.4%**) facilities are located in the highest hazard categories for this hazard. As liquefaction results in buckling and bending of the ground, pipelines can be damaged. While the percentage of pipe distribution lines in these areas is only **5.9%**, they tend to serve the largest population centers.

An ABAG analysis of damaged pipelines following the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake indicated that pipelines in areas subject to liquefaction AND exposed to violent ground shaking were the most likely to have broken or leaked as a result of that earthquake. ABAG has estimated that there could be, for example, **6,000 - 10,000** water pipeline breaks or major leaks in an earthquake on the Hayward fault (compared to 507 in the Loma Prieta earthquake). Rapid repair and replacement of these pipelines is essential to recovery from an earthquake.



San Pablo Dam and Reservoir Upgrade

Landslides can be generated as a result of earthquakes. This hazard is discussed with rainfall-induced landslides later in this document.

Tsunamis can be generated as a result of earthquake fault rupture or underground landslides triggered by earthquakes. After extensive modeling by a number of organizations, maps of the potential inundation areas impacted by tsunamis near the Bay or Pacific Ocean were released in December 2009 for evaluation planning. The most at-risk areas are those bordering the Pacific Ocean and next to San Francisco Bay. An estimated **1.7%** of critical water facilities and **16%** of critical wastewater facilities are in these areas.

Current Earthquake Hazard Water-Wastewater Mitigation Highlights

The amount of effort and money currently being spent on the mitigation of earthquake impacts is higher than any of the other natural hazards.

All water and wastewater special districts, as well as cities and counties, routinely take account of predicted earthquake forces in the **design of new structures**, including office and operations buildings, as well as wastewater and water treatment plants and conveyance networks.

Bay Area residents have **funded major improvements to the San Francisco PUC Hetch-Hetchy, EBMUD, and Contra Costa Water District (CCWD)** systems, particularly related to storage tanks, treatment plants, and fault crossings. However, with these major systems, as well as with smaller agencies, the capital improvements budgets are limited. These financial issues are have been exacerbated by the 2008-09 recession.

Dam owners and operators, under the regulation of the State Division of **Safety of Dams**, routinely inspect their facilities and reevaluate their safety in light of current engineering and seismology. Based on these assessments, EBMUD is retrofitting San Pablo Dam and Reservoir at a cost of \$75 million dollars. The San Francisco PUC Calaveras Dam Replacement Project has an estimated total cost of \$409 million dollars.

EBMUD, CCWD, and Santa Clara Valley Water District have installed, and SFPUC and Alameda County Water District are in the process of installing, shut-off valves in pipelines that cross active faults. These valves, installed on each side of the fault, enable above-ground potable water bypass lines to be rapidly installed.

Water and wastewater agencies have started to plan for speeding the repair and functional restoration of water and wastewater systems through joining the Water/Wastewater Agency Response Network (WARN). The plan is to stockpile shoring materials, temporary pumps, surface pipelines, portable hydrants, and other supplies. Some water suppliers have also purchased equipment to bag emergency drinking water for customers.

ABAG's Sewer Smart Program, with water and wastewater districts, has developed innovative materials to help the public cope with disrupted storm drains, sewer lines, and wastewater treatment. This program grew out of the exposure of the wastewater system to earthquake hazards and the information gap identified as part of this project.

Future Regional Mitigation Priorities Related to the Delta

The levee failures resulting from Hurricane Katrina, combined with the Jones Tract levee failures in the **Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta**, have led to an evaluation of the potential impact of a major earthquake or flood on that Delta system. As previously stated, **75%** of the water supplies for the region are from water agencies that obtain all or part of their water from the Delta or have conveyances that pass through it.

The State of California has conducted a Delta Risk Management Study (DRMS) that has explained the problem and associated risks. The State, the water agencies, and other organizations are currently working to identify mitigation options that would protect the water supply and environmental quality of the Delta. At this point, various strategies are being reviewed. While the Governor's administration favors a canal bypass, this option would partially protect Southern California water interests, but, as currently envisioned, would not protect the water supply of the Bay Area. The cities, counties, and special districts in the Bay Area are, and will continue to be, involved in this multi-billion dollar discussion.

From the standpoint of risk, damage to the Delta levees from a major earthquake that would also cripple portions of the urban Bay Area (such as one on the Hayward fault) is more problematic than damage from a Delta-area fault because the region's resources would be more heavily impacted. *Thus, a disaster mitigation effort for the Delta that incorporates recovery goals is essential.*

Future Regional Mitigation Priorities Related to Pipelines

The **pipeline distribution systems** for water and sewer lines typically have not been replaced since they were originally installed, in some cases almost 100 years ago. These pipelines will break and leak. Ways to mitigate this damage through repair and replacement of the most susceptible lines has started, but will not be completed for several years.

Weather-Related Hazards and the Bay Area Water and Wastewater Systems

The Bay Area has historically had a mild Mediterranean climate characterized by mild rainy winters and dry summers. Flooding and landsliding occurred during the wet season, while wildfires and drought occurred in the dry season.

Climate change has been shown to exacerbate all of these hazards. Thus, the region can expect more flooding and landsliding due to a more abrupt runoff in the spring, as well as increased potential for wildfires any time of year and multi-year drought conditions. Some wastewater treatment facilities may be subject to the threat of sea level rise.

Flooding can occur when occasional intense winter storms result in local stream flooding, as well as when particularly warm rains in the Sierras result in sudden snow melting. Flooding is a lesser hazard than earthquakes to the region's water and wastewater systems. A significant **11.5%** of the wastewater and **3.8%** water critical facilities in the region are in the 100-year flood plain. While an estimated **3.7%** of pipelines are in these areas, flooding of areas above pipelines is not a significant hazard because areas are not expected to be flooded for weeks at a time.

Occasionally strong winter storms can close roads in the Bay Area.

Finally, warm storms in the Sierras can cause rapid snow melt, which can lead to high water levels that can damage levees in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Delta islands can also be flooded due to damage **not** associated with storms because of the poor quality of some Delta levees. In addition to these traditionally flood-prone areas, some portions of the region, particularly in the Bay-Delta, are actually below sea level and other areas are subject to sea level rise. Landslides can be generated as a result of earthquakes or severe winter storms. While 23.1% of the region's land is located in areas that are mostly active or ancient landslides, a much smaller percentage of the urban land (8.3%) and water and wastewater system pipelines (3.9%) are located in these hazardous areas. While 0.6% of the major wastewater facilities are located in these areas, 11% of the water facilities are located in these areas. However, erosion and siltation can also impact the

storage capacity of critical reservoirs.

Wildfire hazards are shown in two separate hazard maps – the wildland-urban-interface fire threat (WUI) maps and the wildfire threat maps. The WUI maps show the wildfire threat in



urban areas, while the wildfire threat maps focus on more rural areas.

Based on the WUI maps, an estimated **51.1%** of the water and wastewater pipelines are in fire hazard areas, as well as **66.8%** of the critical water facilities and **44.4%** of the critical wastewater facilities. While only **4.5%** of these areas have actually burned in the past 130 years, this indicates a build-up in fuel loads.

The wildfire threat maps indicate that **14.7%** of the critical water facilities and only **1.5%** of the critical wastewater facilities are in areas of high, very high, and extremely high wildfire threat, as well as **6%** of the pipelines.

Drought in the Sierras, as well as the region itself, can cause water shortages because of the large dependency of the Bay Area on imported water.

Current Weather-Related Hazard Mitigation Highlights for Water and Wastewater Systems

The amount of effort and money currently being spent on the mitigation of the impacts of weather-related hazards is far less than for earthquake-related hazards due to the much lower exposure of water and wastewater facilities, storage tanks, aqueducts, and pipelines to these hazards. In addition, the potential disasters have tended to be less regional in scope, making the functioning of these systems less critical.

However, climate changes may greatly increase the potential need for additional funding. For example, because wastewater treatment plants tend to be located in the lowest areas of the region, planning has started to include adaptation to sea level rise on the part of these facility operators. In addition, water agencies have begun planning for water quality degradation.

The principal exception to this assessment is the potential for catastrophic flooding of islands in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The State Department of Water Resources has taken the lead in working with reclamation districts to strengthen those levees for flooding damage.

Landslides are not a major concern, in general, for water and wastewater systems. Damage tends to be localized. The exposure of these systems is similar to that of the transportation network. One solution is to install flexible pipelines in areas of past landslides as part of the capital improvements budget, a practice being implemented by water agencies and now being discussed by wastewater agencies.

Interrelationships with electrical, natural gas, and telecommunications systems

The San Francisco Bay Area is serviced by the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E), a private utility. PG&E, as a private utility, is not directly covered by this MJ-LHMP. However, this company has been actively involved in hazard mitigation both before and after the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake. Such mitigation efforts are crucial to the operations of water and wastewater systems due to requirements for power for systems operations. For example, the water requires power for pumping and the wastewater system requires power at the treatment plants.

PG&E has completed structural mitigation on 73% of its buildings, an effort scheduled for completion in 2014. The Gas Pipeline Replacement Program has the objective of replacing 10% of the most at-risk steel pipeline

Regional Priorities for Future Weather-Related Hazard Mitigation

Additional ways to mitigate these weather-related hazards are available, particularly the following.

Wildfire is a concern in the areas served by the water and wastewater systems. This hazard is particularly of concern in areas that would be exposed to fire caused by an earthquake because the water supply could be temporarily crippled by the earthquake. Thus, the water supply agencies need to develop a coordinated approach with fire jurisdictions to identify needed improvements to the water distribution system, initially focusing on areas of highest wildfire hazard (including wildfire threat areas and in wildland-urban-interface areas).



Pipe elbow being installed to avoid a landslide area

system by 2014. As of 2009, 89% of the effort was complete.

PG&E electrical system substation buildings are being retrofitted; mitigation has been completed on 83% of the buildings and the remainder of the work is scheduled for completion by 2010. Equipment in those buildings is being anchored and seismically qualified equipment is being installed.

Telecommunications facilities and equipment are the most resilient of the infrastructure systems and are expected to return to service most rapidly.

In the case of all of infrastructure systems, however, operators should plan for interruptions in service during the response and recovery phases of a disaster and preplan to mitigate those risks.

Lifeline System Interdependencies and Disaster Recovery

As mentioned earlier, one of the main reasons for the interdependencies of infrastructure systems is that they tend to be geographically located in the same areas. For example, water, sewer, and natural gas pipelines tend to be under local roads. Communications and electrical cables are either located under those roads or adjacent to them. All have similar exposures to hazards that are related to serving the developed portions of the region.

However, in addition to geographic interdependencies, lifeline systems also have system interdependencies. Examples include the relatively flexible use of the transportation system to deliver water treatment chemicals to a water treatment facility and the shortterm relatively inflexible use of the electric power system to run pumps at that water treatment facility. Such interdependent analyses therefore need to address the length of time required to restore various services or interdependences to a level adequate for recovery. The length of time of a disruption increases the impacts. However, typically, doubling the time of disruption more than doubles the impacts. In addition, the disruption of one infrastructure system delays the recovery of other systems because the infrastructure systems are not available. Thus, speeding recovery of infrastructure systems and focusing on interdependencies of those systems is critical.¹

The following linkages between the water supply systems and other infrastructure lifeline systems are critical:

Water ◀-▶ Transportation –

- (\blacktriangleleft = needed by water from transportation; \blacktriangleright = needed from water by transportation)
- **<**-► Co-location hazard exposure of distribution pipelines beneath roads
- Transport of repair and maintenance vehicles to locations for repairing pipelines
- Transport of repair, customer service, and operations facility crews to-and-from their homes
- Delivery of chemicals to water treatment facilities
- Delivery of fuel to run critical facilities
- ◄ Delivery of emergency drinking water in bags to customers at emergency distribution points
- Water for concrete construction and dust control

Water ◀-▶ Telecommunications –

(\blacktriangleleft = needed by water from telecommunications; \blacktriangleright = needed from water by telecom)

◄-► Co-location hazard exposure of distribution pipelines beneath roads with cable and underground wiring; above ground networks also aligned with roads (and thus pipeline corridors)

- ◄ Automated systems and process control equipment for treatment and operations
- Communication with repair and maintenance crews
- Communication with customers for repair and maintenance requests
- Emergency communications with emergency operations centers
- Water for communication equipment cooling systems

Water ◀-▶ Petroleum, natural gas, and electrical systems –

(\blacktriangleleft = needed by water from energy systems; \blacktriangleright = needed from water by energy systems)

◄-► Co-location hazard exposure of natural gas and some other fuel lines beneath roads, as well as electric power lines both beneath and adjacent to road corridors

◄ Gasoline and lubricants for use in repair and maintenance vehicles repairing pipelines

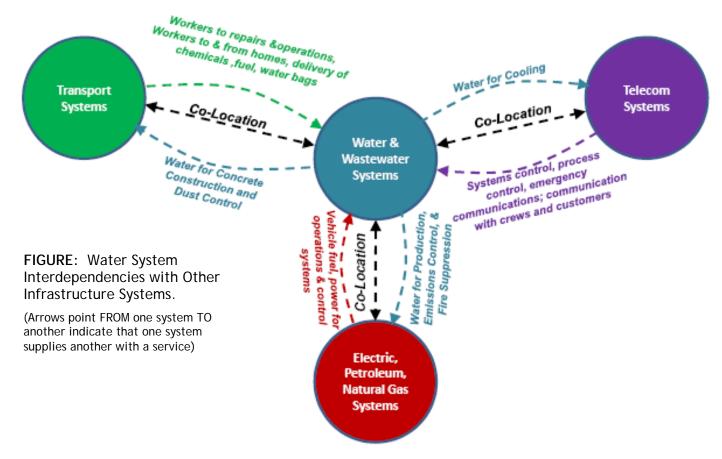
◄ Gasoline and lubricants for vehicles of repair, customer service, and operations facility crews to-and-from their homes

Electric power for pump and lift stations, treatment plant operations, and control systems

¹ See, for example, Peerenboom, J., Fisher, R., and Whitfield, R., 2001. "Recovering from Disruptions of Interdependent Critical Infrastructures" presented at the *CRIS/DRM/IIIT/NSF Workshop on Mitigating the Vulnerability of Critical Infrastructures to Catastrophic Failures*" Lyceum, Alexandria, Virginia.

- ◀ Fuel to run back-up generators at some critical facilities
- ► Water for refinery production, pumps, compressors, cooling, emissions reduction, and fire suppression
- ► Water for electric power plant operations, including cooling and emissions reduction

The following figure shows these linkages.



The following linkages between transportation systems (including airports) and other lifeline systems also are critical:

Transportation ◀-▶ Water – (repeated for completeness)

- ◄-► Co-location hazard exposure of distribution pipelines beneath roads
- (\blacktriangleleft = needed by transportation from water; \blacktriangleright = needed from transportation by water)
- ◄ Water for concrete construction and dust control
- ► Transport of repair and maintenance vehicles to locations for repairing pipelines
- ► Transport of repair, customer service, and operations facility crews to-and-from their homes
- Delivery of chemicals to water treatment facilities
- Delivery of fuel to run critical facilities

Transportation ◀-▶ Telecommunications –

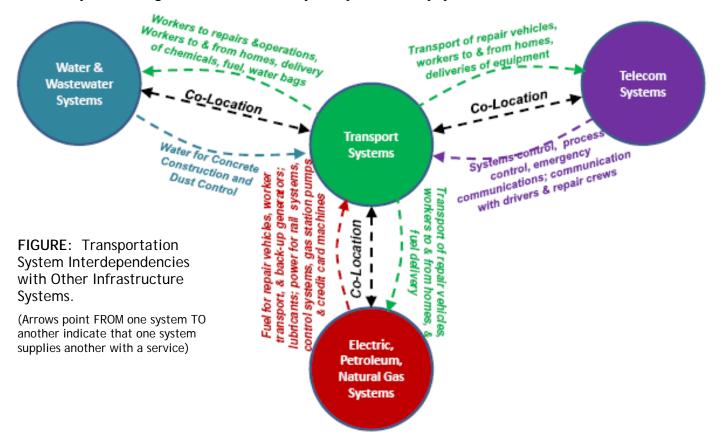
- (\blacktriangleleft = needed by transportation from telecommunications; \blacktriangleright = needed from transportation by telecom)
- **◄-**► Co-location hazard exposure of cables and underground wiring beneath roads or along roads
- ◄ Automated systems and process control equipment for trains
- Communication between transit operators and bus/train drivers
- Communication with repair and maintenance crews of roads, ports, and airports
- Communication with people needing to travel to and from work (or using airports and ports)
- Emergency communications with emergency operations centers

- ▶ Transport of repair and maintenance vehicles to locations for repairing cables, wires, and equipment
- ► Transport of repair, customer service, and operations facility crews to-and-from their homes
- Delivery of replacement specialized equipment to critical facilities

Transportation ◀-▶ Petroleum, natural gas, and electrical systems –

(\blacktriangleleft = needed by transportation from energy systems; \blacktriangleright = needed from transportation by energy systems)

- Co-location hazard exposure of natural gas and some other fuel lines beneath roads, as well as electric power lines both beneath and adjacent to road corridors
- ◀ Gasoline and lubricants for use in road and highway repair and maintenance vehicles
- ◄ Gasoline & lubricants for buses & vehicles of repair & operations facility crews to-and-from their homes
- Electric power for train operations, some buses, street lights, gas station pumps, credit card machines, and control systems
- ◄ Fuel to run back-up generators at some critical operations facilities
- ► Transport of repair and maintenance vehicles to locations for repairing pipelines, power lines, & equipment
- ► Transport of repair, customer service, and operations facility crews to-and-from their homes
- Delivery of fuel to gas stations and delivery of replacement equipment to refineries and critical facilities



Combining these two figures creates a more complete picture of the interdependencies of water and transportation systems (typically managed by local governments) than the original Peerenboom and others (2001) figure, even though the distinctions among natural gas, electric power, and oil are not highlighted. This combined figure is shown below.

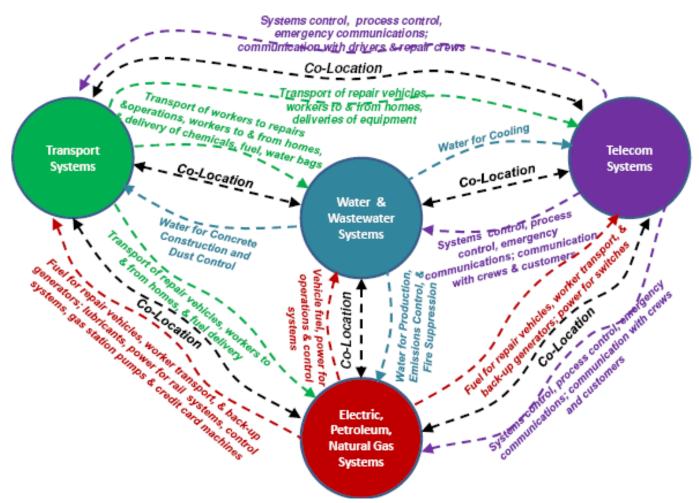


FIGURE: Transportation System Interdependencies with Other Infrastructure Systems. (Arrows point FROM one system TO another indicate that one system supplies another with a service)

Certain Mitigation Practices Apply to All Hazards.

There are various steps that cities, counties, and infrastructure providers take to mitigate the hazards posed by multiple disasters. For example, all largescale disasters can cause problems due to interdependencies and common issues of reoccupancy and recovery. Other actions may specifically relate to one type of infrastructure, but can mitigate multiple hazards. Finally, infrastructure providers, cities, and counties all need to communicate with the public.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS AND INTERDEPENDENCIES OF INFRASTRUCTURE

In the event of a large-scale disaster, multiple infrastructure and utility system operators will all be scrambling to repair damage to return those systems to functioning. To the extent that roads are damaged or closed, pipeline and other repair crews will have difficulties in accessing their damaged systems. These and other interdependencies of infrastructure systems are addressed in the following coordinated strategies for systems mitigation.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy INFR a-1): Assess the vulnerability of critical facilities owned by infrastructure operators subject to damage in natural disasters or security threats, including fuel tanks and facilities owned outside of the Bay Area that can impact service delivery within the region. Note - Infrastructure agencies, departments, and districts are those that operate transportation and utility facilities and networks.	Existing program, underfunded	All infrastructure providers, including cities and counties
2–(a-4): Retrofit or replace critical lifeline infrastructure facilities and/or their backup facilities that are shown to be vulnerable to damage in natural disasters.	Existing program, underfunded	All infrastructure providers, including cities and counties
3–(a-3): Encourage the cooperation of utility system providers and cities, counties, and special districts, and PG&E to develop strong and effective mitigation strategies for infrastructure systems and facilities.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and infrastructure providers
4 –(a-5): Support and encourage efforts of other (lifeline infrastructure) agencies as they plan for and arrange financing for seismic retrofits and other disaster mitigation strategies. (For example, a city might pass a resolution in support of a transit agency's retrofit program.)	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and infrastructure providers
5–(a-7): Engage in, support, and/or encourage research by others (such as USGS, universities, or Pacific Earthquake Engineering Research Center-PEER) on measures to further strengthen transportation, water, sewer, and power systems so that they are less vulnerable to damage in disasters.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and infrastructure providers
6–(a-14): Encourage communication between State Emergency Management Agency (CalEMA), FEMA, and utilities related to emergencies occurring outside of the Bay Area that can affect service delivery in the region.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and infrastructure providers
7–(f-1): Ensure that critical buildings owned or leased by special districts or private utility companies participate in a program similar to San Francisco's Building Occupancy Resumption Program (BORP). The BORP program permits owners of buildings to hire qualified engineers to create facility-specific post-disaster inspection plans and allows these engineers to become automatically deputized as City/County inspectors for these buildings in the event of an earthquake or other disaster. This program allows rapid reoccupancy of the buildings. Note - A qualified engineer is a California licensed engineer with	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and infrastructure providers

relevant experience.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS BUT FOCUSED ON A SINGLE TYPE OF SYSTEM ----

Some mitigation policies may apply to multiple hazards, but may be focused on a single type of infrastructure system, such as water and wastewater, power and communications, or transportation. The following strategies are organized in this manner.

Water and Wastewater: These systems require mitigation of hazards to critical facilities, including dams, water and wastewater treatment facilities, pumps, and pipelines. Projects can often be developed that mitigate problems associated with multiple hazards.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-2): If a dam owner, comply with State of California and federal requirements to assess the vulnerability of dams to damage from earthquakes, seiches, landslides, liquefaction, or security threats.	Existing program	Dam owners
2–(a-13): If you own a dam, coordinate with the State Division of Safety of Dams to ensure an adequate timeline for the maintenance and inspection of dams, as required of dam owners by State law, and communicate this information to local governments and the public.	Existing program	Dam owners
3–(a-6): Develop a plan for speeding the repair and functional restoration of water and wastewater systems through stockpiling of shoring materials, temporary pumps, surface pipelines, portable hydrants, and other supplies, such as those available through the Water /Wastewater Agency Response Network (WARN). Communicate that plan to local governments and critical facility operators.	Existing program	Water and wastewater agencies

Power and communications: While power is typically supplied by Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E), a private utility, power users can work to mitigate the impacts of power loss, regardless of type of disaster by renting or owning back-up equipment. Communications systems also are private companies, but impacts of damage to those systems also can be mitigated.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-8): Pre-position emergency power generation capacity (or have rental/lease agreements for these generators) in critical buildings of cities, counties, and special districts to maintain continuity of government and services.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and infrastructure providers
2–(a-11): Minimize the likelihood that power interruptions will adversely impact lifeline utility systems or critical facilities by ensuring that they have adequate back-up power.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and infrastructure providers
3 –(a-12): Encourage replacing above ground electric and phone wires and other structures with underground facilities, and use the planning-approval process to ensure that all new phone and electrical utility lines are installed underground.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(a-21): As an infrastructure operator, designate a back-up Emergency Operations Center with redundant communications systems.	Existing program, underfunded	All infrastructure providers

Transportation: The regional transportation system is critical to evacuation, medical transport, and delivery of chemicals and fuel to other infrastructure operators, as identified in the following mitigation strategies.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-9): Ensure that critical intersection traffic lights function following loss of power by installing battery back-ups, emergency generators, or lights powered by alternative energy sources such as solar. Proper functioning of these lights is essential for rapid evacuation, such as with hazmat releases resulting from natural disasters.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(a-10): Develop unused or new pedestrian rights-of-way as walkways to serve as additional evacuation routes (such as fire roads in park lands).	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and infrastructure system land owners
3–(a-15): Ensure that transit operators, private ambulance companies, cities, and/or counties have mechanisms in place for medical transport during and after disasters that take into consideration the potential for reduced capabilities of roads following these same disasters.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and transit districts
4–(a-16): Recognize that heat emergencies produce the need for non-medical transport of people to cooling centers by ensuring that (1) transit operators have plans for non-medical transport of people during and after such emergencies including the use of paratransit and (2) cities, counties, and transit agencies have developed ways to communicate the plan to the public.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and transit districts
5–(a-17): Effectively utilize the Regional Transportation Management Center (TMC) in Oakland, the staffing of which is provided by Caltrans, the CHP and MTC. The TMC is designed to maximize safety and efficiency throughout the highway system. It includes the Emergency Resource Center (ERC) which was created specifically for primary planning and procedural disaster management.	Existing program	MTC only
6 –(a-18): Develop (with the participation of paratransit providers, emergency responders, and public health professionals) plans and procedures for paratransit system response and recovery from disasters.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, MTC, and transit districts
7–(a-19): Coordinate with other critical infrastructure facilities to establish plans for delivery of water and wastewater treatment chemicals.	Existing program	Water and wastewater agencies
8–(a-20): Establish plans for delivery of fuel to critical infrastructure providers.	Existing program, underfunded	Infrastructure agencies with transportation agencies

ACTION APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS AND FOCUSED ON THE DELTA AREA ------

The Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta is critical to several infrastructure systems. Yet, as identified in several recent technical documents, the Delta as it is now managed and configured is not sustainable. Specific mitigation actions are premature at this time. However, the following strategy, which focuses on monitoring those efforts, is appropriate, even for those infrastructure agencies that are not located in this area, because the impacts of damage to the Delta would have indirect consequences for the remainder of the region. Delta issues will be reviewed when this Plan is updated in five years.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
16–(a-22): Monitor scientific studies of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and policy decisions related to the long-term disaster resistance of that Delta system to ensure that decisions are made based on comprehensive analysis and in a scientifically-defensible manner. Levee failure due to earthquakes, flooding, and climate change (including sea level rise and more frequent and more severe flooding) are all of concern. The long-term health of the Delta area is critical to the Bay Area's water supply, is essential for the San Francisco Bay and estuary's environmental health, provides recreation opportunities for Bay Area residents, and provides the long-term sustainability of Delta communities. While only part of the Delta is within the nine Bay Area counties covered by this multi-jurisdictional LHMP, the Delta is tied to the infrastructure, water supply, and economy of the Bay Area.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and all infrastructure providers

ACTIONS APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS AND PUBLIC EDUCATION ------

Bay Area residents should be made aware of the significant threats posed by various natural disasters. As such, jurisdictions should work to make sure that residents are well prepared for the broad spectrum of potential hazards as related to infrastructure system.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-1): Provide materials to the public related to planning for power outages.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and power suppliers
2–(g-2): Provide materials to the public related to family and personal planning for delays due to traffic or road closures, or due to transit system disruption caused by disasters.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and transportation agencies
3 –(g-3): Provide materials to the public related to coping with reductions in water supply or contamination of that supply BEYOND regulatory notification requirements.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and water suppliers
4 –(g-4): Provide materials to the public related to coping with disrupted storm drains, sewage lines, and wastewater treatment (such as materials developed by ABAG's Sewer Smart Program).	Existing program	Cities, counties, and sewer agencies
5 –(g-5): Facilitate and/or coordinate the distribution of emergency preparedness or mitigation materials that are prepared by others, such as by making the use of the internet or other electronic means, or placing materials on community access channels or in city or utility newsletters, as appropriate.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and all infrastructure providers

6–(g-6): Sponsor the formation and training of Community Emergency Response Teams (CERT) for the employees of your agency. [Note – these programs go by a variety of names in various cities and areas.]	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and all infrastructure providers
7 –(g-7): Develop and distribute culturally appropriate materials related to disaster mitigation and preparedness, such as those on the http://www.preparenow.org website related to infrastructure issues.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and all infrastructure providers
Hazard-Specific Vulnerabilities of Infrastructure Systems		

Damage from earthquakes, flooding, wildfire, and	The following section will discuss strategies for
landsliding is sometimes best mitigated through	mitigating the hazards posed by these specific threats
hazard-specific strategies.	to various infrastructure systems.

ACTIONS RELATED TO EARTHQUAKE HAZARDS AND VULNERABILITIES

The most pressing and potentially dangerous hazard facing Bay Area infrastructure is from earthquakes. The probability of a major earthquake is high. Many infrastructure systems remain vulnerable to shaking, faulting, landsliding, and liquefaction resulting from such an earthquake. Finally, the probability of cascading failures of multiple systems creating a mega-catastrophe is higher than for other disasters.

Functional infrastructure systems are the arteries of the Bay Area during the response and recovery process. Thus, it is extremely important that these systems undergo mitigation. Damage from earthquakes is the largest risk facing these systems. Thus, the number of strategies related to earthquake hazard mitigation is large. Some strategies apply to multiple systems, while others are specific to transportation systems, and still others to water and wastewater systems.

Multiple infrastructure systems: The retrofit of critical facilities requires large amounts of money; priorities for mitigation must be set. These priorities should be based on servicing existing development prior to servicing new development, a set of priorities that can result in more compact development. New and existing infrastructure projects also need to comply with applicable codes. If a facility is found to be a hazard, it is important that workers in these facilities be kept informed of the retrofit and mitigation status.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-2): Establish a higher priority for funding seismic retrofit of existing transportation and infrastructure systems (such as BART) than for expansion of those systems.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and all infrastructure providers
2–(b-8): Comply with all applicable building and fire codes, as well as other regulations (such as state requirements for fault, landslide, and liquefaction investigations in particular mapped areas) when constructing or significantly remodeling infrastructure facilities.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and all infrastructure providers

3–(b-9): Clarify to workers in critical facilities and emergency personnel, as well	Existing	Cities, counties,
as to elected officials and the public, the extent to which the facilities are expected	program	regional
to perform only at a life safety level (allowing for the safe evacuation of		agencies, and all
personnel) or are expected to remain functional following an earthquake.		infrastructure
		providers

Transportation systems: Transportation systems have special mitigation strategies related to bridges and road structures. In addition, to the extent that a water-based system is created, this system can serve as a back-up for BART and the toll bridges.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(b-1): Expedite the funding and retrofit of seismically-deficient city- and county-owned bridges and road structures by working with Caltrans and other appropriate governmental agencies.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
9–(b-10): Develop a water-based transportation "system" across the Bay for use in the event of major earthquakes. Implementation of such a system could prove extremely useful in the event of structural failure of either the road-bridge systems or BART and might serve as an adjunct to existing transportation system elements in the movement of large numbers of people and/or goods.	Existing program	San Francisco Water Emergency Transportation Agency (WETA)

Water and wastewater systems: Both water and wastewater systems rely on critical facilities and pipeline networks that are vulnerable to various earthquake-related hazards.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
2–(b-3): Include "areas subject to high ground shaking, earthquake-induced ground failure, and surface fault rupture" in the list of criteria used for determining a replacement schedule for pipelines (along with importance, age, type of construction material, size, condition, and maintenance or repair history).	Existing program	Water and wastewater agencies
3 –(b-4): Install specially-engineered pipelines in areas subject to faulting, liquefaction, earthquake-induced landsliding, or other earthquake hazard.	Existing program, underfunded	Water and wastewater agencies
4 –(b-5): Replace or retrofit water-retention structures that are determined to be structurally deficient, including levees, dams, reservoirs and tanks.	Existing program, underfunded	Water and wastewater agencies and dam owners
5 –(b-6): Install portable facilities (such as hoses, pumps, emergency generators, or other equipment) to allow pipelines to bypass failure zones such as fault rupture areas, areas of liquefaction, and other ground failure areas (using a priority scheme if funds are not available for installation at all needed locations).	Existing program, underfunded	Water and wastewater agencies
6 –(b-7): Install earthquake-resistant connections when pipes enter and exit bridges and work with bridge owners to encourage retrofit of these structures.	Existing program, underfunded	Water and wastewater agencies

ACTIONS RELATED TO WILDFIRE AND STRUCTURAL FIRE HAZARDS AND VULNERABILITIES

Water supply: Providing a reliable source of water for fire suppression requires the cooperation of cities, counties, fire districts, and water supply agencies.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-1): Ensure a reliable source of water for fire suppression (meeting acceptable standards for minimum volume and duration of flow) for existing and new development.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and water suppliers
2 –(c-2): Develop a coordinated approach between fire jurisdictions and water supply agencies to identify needed improvements to the water distribution system, initially focusing on areas of highest wildfire hazard (including wildfire threat areas and in wildland-urban-interface areas).	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, fire agencies, and water suppliers

Vegetation management: One of the simplest, yet most important aspects of a wildfire hazard mitigation strategy is vegetation management. The specific vegetation management program called for in the following strategy is designed to project critical facilities owned by infrastructure operators.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-3): Develop a defensible space vegetation program that includes the clearing or thinning of (a) non-fire resistive vegetation within 30 feet of access and evacuation roads and routes to critical facilities, or (b) all non-native species (such as eucalyptus and pine, but not necessarily oaks) within 30 feet of access and evacuation roads and routes to critical facilities.	Existing program, under funded	Cities, counties, and infrastructure operators

Access and transportation: Access is critical in ensuring that development is protected from wildfires.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-4): For new development, ensure all dead-end segments of public roads in high hazard areas have at least a "T" intersection turn-around sufficient for typical wildland fire equipment.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(c-5): For new development, enforce minimum road width of 20 feet with an additional 10-foot clearance on each shoulder on all driveways and road segments greater than 50 feet in length in wildfire hazard areas.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(c-6): Require that development in high fire hazard areas provide adequate access roads (with width and vertical clearance that meet the minimum standards of the Fire Code or relevant local ordinance), onsite fire protection systems, evacuation signage, and fire breaks.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4–(c-7): Ensure adequate fire equipment road or fire road access to developed and open space areas.	Existing program	Cities and counties
5 –(c-8): Maintain fire roads and/or public right-of-way roads and keep them passable at all times.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO FLOODING HAZARDS AND VULNERABILITIES -

Coordination, cooperation, and watershed analysis: Local jurisdictions and flood control agencies can work most effectively if they cooperate. Conducting watershed analyses is a prime example of the need for cooperation.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(d-16): Work for better cooperation among the patchwork of agencies managing flood control issues.	Existing program	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
2–(d-1): Conduct a watershed analysis of runoff and drainage systems to predict areas of insufficient capacity in the storm drain and natural creek system.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
3 –(d-2): Develop procedures for performing a watershed analysis to examine the impact of development on flooding potential downstream, including communities outside of the jurisdiction of proposed projects.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
4 –(d-3): Conduct a watershed analysis at least once every ten years unless there is a major development in the watershed or a major change in the Land Use Element of the General Plan of the cities or counties within the watershed.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
5 –(d-15): Work cooperatively with water agencies, flood control districts, Caltrans, and local transportation agencies to determine appropriate performance criteria for watershed analysis.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, transportation & flood control agencies

Role for new flood control projects: As the Bay Area grows, sometimes it is essential that new flood control projects are constructed, assuming that they have high benefit-cost ratios and have appropriate environmental mitigation.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-4): Assist, support, and/or encourage the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers, various Flood Control and Water Conservation Districts, and other responsible agencies to locate and maintain funding for the development of flood control projects that have high cost-benefit ratios (such as through the writing of letters of support and/or passing resolutions in support of these efforts).	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies, and all infrastructure agencies
2 –(d-5): Pursue funding for the design and construction of storm drainage projects to protect vulnerable properties, including property acquisitions, upstream storage such as detention basins, and channel widening with the associated right-of-way acquisitions, relocations, and environmental mitigations.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies

Role for maintenance of existing flood control projects: Once flood control projects are built, a mechanism needs to be in place to insure that they are maintained. In addition, some of these projects need to be reevaluated on an on-going basis.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-6): Continue to repair and make structural improvements to storm drains, pipelines, and/or channels to enable them to perform to their design capacity in handling water flows as part of regular maintenance activities. (This strategy has the secondary benefit of addressing fuel, chemical, and cleaning product issues.)	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies

2–(d-7): Continue maintenance efforts to keep storm drains and creeks free of obstructions, while retaining vegetation in the channel (as appropriate) to allow for the free flow of water.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
3–(d-8): Enforce provisions under creek protection, stormwater management, and discharge control ordinances designed to keep watercourses free of obstructions and to protect drainage facilities to conform with the Regional Water Quality Control Board's Best Management Practices.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
4 –(d-9): Develop an approach and locations for various watercourse bank protection strategies, including for example, (1) an assessment of banks to inventory areas that appear prone to failure, (2) bank stabilization, including installation of rip rap, or whatever regulatory agencies allow (3) stream bed depth management using dredging, and (4) removal of out-of-date coffer dams in rivers and tributary streams.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
5 –(d-10): Use reservoir sediment or reed removal as one way to increase storage for both flood control and water supply.	Existing program, underfunded	Dam owners & flood control agencies
6–(d-12): Provide or support the mechanism to expedite the repair or replacement of levees that are vulnerable to collapse from earthquake-induced shaking or liquefaction, rodents, and other concerns, particularly those protecting critical infrastructure.	Existing program, underfunded	Levee owners & flood control agencies

Flooding and infrastructure systems: Some assets of infrastructure operators cannot be moved. These facilities need to be protected from flooding, or redesigned to minimize damage caused by flooding.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(d-11): Identify critical locally-owned bridges affected by flooding and either elevate them to increase stream flow and maintain critical ingress and egress routes or modify the channel to achieve equivalent objectives.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, & flood control agencies
2–(d-13): Ensure that utility systems in new developments are constructed in ways that reduce or eliminate flood damage.	Existing program	Cities, counties, & infrastructure providers
3 –(d-14): Determine whether or not wastewater treatment plants are protected from floods, and if not, investigate the use of flood-control berms to not only protect from stream or river flooding, but also increase plant security.	Existing program, underfunded	Wastewater agencies

Flood monitoring systems: Flood monitoring can play a key role in some mitigation strategies for infrastructure systems. For example, with appropriate monitoring, key trucks, buses, and other movable equipment can be transported out of areas that are about to be flooded.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-17): Improve monitoring of creek and watercourse flows to predict potential for flooding downstream by working cooperatively with landowners and the cities and counties in the watershed.	Existing program, underfunded	Flood control agencies with cities and counties
2–(d-18): Using criteria developed by EPA for asset management, inventory existing assets, the condition of those assets, and improvements needed to protect and maintain those assets. Capture this information in a Geographic Information System (GIS) and use it to select locations for creek monitoring gauges.	Existing program, underfunded	Flood control agencies with cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO LANDSLIDE HAZARDS AND VULNERABILITIES -

The following two strategies concerning landslides relate specifically to infrastructure systems.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(e-1): Include "areas subject to ground failure" in the list of criteria used for determining a replacement schedule (along with importance, age, type of construction material, size, condition, and maintenance or repair history) for pipelines.	Existing program	Water and wastewater agencies
2–(e-2): Establish requirements in zoning ordinances to address hillside development constraints in areas of steep slopes that are likely to lead to excessive road maintenance or where roads will be difficult to maintain during winter storms due to landsliding.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Sources: page 1-2 MTC, page 1-3-USGS and Google Earth, page 1-4 MTC (Noah Berger), page 1-5 Stockton Library, Monterey County Office of Emergency Services, USGS (R. Baum), page 1-6 VTA, pages 10 & 13 EBMUD, page 12 CalFIRE.

Chapter 2 - Health Care (HEAL)

COMMITMENT: Bay Area facilities, networks, and systems providing care of sick and those with special needs need to be resilient after disasters for these systems will need to care for additional injured at the same time as those currently cared for are stressed.

The Problem Is...

In one scenario, if the 1868 Hayward earthquake (which occurs about once every 140 years on the southern Hayward fault) were to happen today, it could result in thousands of serious injuries. This example is not the worst case, but since it has been 141 years since this earthquake, this is a likely scenario.



Damage to hospital in 1971 San Fernando Earthquake

At the same time, our health care delivery system is undergoing major changes that make many of our hospitals outdated. Finally, more procedures are occurring in out-patient clinics and in medical offices.

Hospitals no longer have medical supplies for weeks stored on site. As with manufacturing facilities, these facilities are working under "just-in-time" supply strategies. Supplies are delivered from outside of the Bay Area and are pre-ordered for normal operation, not for disaster situations.

While the Bay Area may pride itself in being more prepared for a disaster than Louisiana or Mississippi in Hurricane Katrina, we are unprepared to manage long-term recovery of health care delivery, due, in part, to an emphasis on hospitals rather than a comprehensive view of all services. We also need to ensure the delivery of adequate mental health services following disasters.

Background and History

- In 1973, as a direct result of the devastation caused by the 1971 Sylmar quake (65 deaths and a hospital collapse), the Legislature passed the Alfred E. Alquist Hospital Seismic Safety Act. The act requires that acute care hospitals be designed and constructed to withstand a major earthquake and <u>remain operational</u> immediately after the quake. Further modifications of the Act occurred following the Northridge earthquake, with the passage of SB 1953 in 1994.
- SB 1953 requires that all hospitals use standards developed by the California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD) to measure the ability of these buildings to withstand a major earthquake. In 2001, plans submitted by the hospital owners determined that 37% of California's hospitals are subject to collapse. OSHPD is focusing on monitoring the billions of dollars needed to retrofit or replace the region's hospitals.
- OSHPD noted that, in 2008, the average age of the dangerous hospital buildings was from 45-49 years

 and that the average useful life of a hospital is typically only 40-50 years. Thus, some of the billions of dollars being attributed to seismic safety upgrades are actually being driven by the upgrading of outdated buildings.
- Additional planning is needed at the city and county levels to identify and work with the ancillary health facilities in the region, including pharmacies, doctor and dentist offices, offices that sell hearing aids and eye glasses, dialysis centers, and emergency clinics. Currently there is NO state law that states that the buildings these facilities are located in must be structurally sound or that they have business continuity plans.
- While hospitals are licensed by the State, ancillary facilities obtain their building permits and business licenses from cities and counties, ensuring that this effort remains local. There is a critical need for coordination of business recovery planning between local governments, facility operators and owners.

Local Government Actions to Mitigate Natural Hazards

The following recommendations for action, if adopted by cities, counties, county health departments, and hospital agencies, will help to ensure a more rapid recovery of the delivery of health care following a disaster.

The exposure of Bay Area critical health care facilities to earthquake shaking is the greatest hazard, with **98.1%** exposed to high shaking levels peak accelerations of greater than 40% of gravity [g] with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years) as compared to **93%** of housing), and **75.1%** being exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g) as compared to **53%** of housing). Thus, most of the hazard mitigation strategies that follow deal with this hazard. Wildland-urban-interface fire threat (WUI) exposure is much less. While **38.3%** of critical health care facilities are located in WUI areas (as compared to **58%** of housing), only **4.5%** of all WUI areas have burned in the past 130 years. Even though global warming may result in more fires in the next 50 years, the exposure is still less than that of earthquake shaking. In addition, **0.1%** critical health care facilities are located in areas of extreme or very high wildfire threat (versus **9%** of housing).

The exposure to storm-related hazards is even smaller. Only **1.7%** of critical health care facilities are located in 100-year flood areas (as compared to **4%** of housing), and only **0.8%** of critical health care facilities are located in areas of significant past landslides (versus **10%** of housing).

ACTIONS RELATED TO HOSPITALS AND OTHER CRITICAL HEALTH CARE FACILITIES (INCLUDING THOSE FACILITIES LICENSED BY OSHPD) —

The following strategies focus on ensuring that efforts led by the State of California to strengthen hospitals and other state-licensed facilities are coordinated with cities and counties. While work on these actions is largely on-going, the efforts are often underfunded, particularly in the economic climate of a recession.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy HEAL a-1): Work to ensure that cities, counties, county health departments, and hospital operators coordinate with each other (and that hospitals cooperate with the California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development - OSHPD) to comply with current state law that mandates that critical facilities are structurally sound and have nonstructural systems designed to remain functional following disasters by 2013. In particular, this coordination should include understanding any problems with obtaining needed funding.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals
2–(a-2): Encourage hospitals in your community to work with OSHPD to formalize arrangements with structural engineers to report to the hospital, assess damage, and determine if the buildings can be reoccupied. The program should be similar to San Francisco's Building Occupancy Resumption Program (BORP) that permits owners of buildings to hire qualified structural engineers to create building-specific post-disaster inspection plans and allows these engineers to become automatically deputized as inspectors for these buildings in the event of an earthquake or other disaster. OSHPD, rather than city/county building departments, has the authority and responsibility for the structural integrity of hospital structures.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals
3 –(a-3): Ensure health care facilities are adequately prepared to care for victims with respiratory problems related to smoke and/or particulate matter inhalation.	Existing program	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals

4–(a-4): Ensure these health care facilities have the capacity to shut off outside air and be self-contained.	Existing program	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals
5 –(a-5): Ensure that hospitals and other major health care facilities have auxiliary water and power sources.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, county health departments, water suppliers, and hospitals
6 –(a-6): Work to ensure that county health departments work with health care facilities to institute isolation capacity should a need for them arise following a communicable disease epidemic. Isolation capacity varies from a section of the hospital for most communicable diseases to the entire hospital for a major pandemic flu.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals
7–(a-7): Develop printed materials, utilize existing materials (such as developed by FEMA, the American Red Cross, and others, including non-profit organizations), conduct workshops, and/or provide outreach encouraging employees of these critical health care facilities to have family disaster plans and conduct mitigation activities in their own homes.	Existing program	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals

ACTIONS RELATED TO ANCILLARY HEALTH-RELATED FACILITIES

The following strategies focus on planning by cities and counties, **coordinated regionally**, focusing on the ancillary health facilities in the region, including pharmacies, doctor and dentist offices, offices that sell hearing aids and eye glasses, dialysis centers, and emergency clinics. As stated in the introduction to this chapter, there is currently NO state law that states that the buildings these facilities are located in must be structurally sound or that they have business continuity plans. This effort will require new funding.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(b-1): Identify these ancillary facilities in your community. These facilities are not regulated by OSHPD in the same way as hospitals.	High - actively looking for funding	Cities, counties, and county health departments
2–(b-2): Encourage these facility operators to develop disaster mitigation plans.	High - actively looking for funding	Cities, counties, and county health departments
3–(b-3): Encourage these facility operators to create, maintain, and/or continue partnerships with local governments to develop response and business continuity plans for recovery.	High - actively looking for funding	Cities, counties, and county health departments

ACTIONS RELATED TO COORDINATION INITIATIVES

Most of the following strategies have the principal focus of responding to pandemic flu or terrorism, but they also have the added function of assisting with response to natural disasters, particularly those involving mass casualties or contamination of food. While these strategies' principal function is related to disaster response, not mitigation or recovery, the coordination activities needed to develop these programs are useful in identifying actions that can increase mitigation and speed recovery. The final strategy deals with mental health issues that became particularly apparent following Hurricane Katrina.



Hospital parking structure collapse crushes ambulance

Tonowing Humcane Kauma.		
Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-1): Designate locations for the distribution of antibiotics to large numbers of people should the need arise, as required to be included in each county's Strategic National Stockpile Plan.	Existing program	County health departments
2–(c-2): Ensure that you know the Metropolitan Medical Response System (MMRS) cities in your area. Fremont, Oakland, San Francisco, and San Jose (plus Sacramento and Stockton) are the MMRS cities in or near the Bay Area. MMRS cities are provided with additional federal funds for organizing, equipping, and training groups of local fire, rescue, medical, and other emergency management personnel to respond to a mass casualty event. (The coordination among public health, medical, emergency management, coroner, EMS, fire, and law enforcement is a model for all cities and counties.)	Existing program	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals
3–(c-3): Know that National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) uniformed or non-uniformed personnel are within one-to-four hours of your community. These federal resources include veterinary, mortuary, and medical personnel. Teams in or near the Bay Area are headquartered in the cities of Santa Clara and Sacramento.	Existing program	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals
4–(c-4): Plan for hazmat related-issues due to a natural or technological disaster. Hazmat teams should utilize the State of California Department of Health Services laboratory in Richmond for confirmation of biological agents and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory or Sandia (both in Livermore) for confirmation of radiological agents.	Existing program	Cities, counties, county health departments, and hospitals
5–(c-5): Create discussion forums for food and health personnel (including, for example, medical professionals, veterinarians, and plant pathologists) to develop safety, security, and response strategies for food supply contamination (at the source, in processing facilities, in distribution centers, and in grocery stores).	Existing program	County environmental health departments
6–(c-6): Ensure mental health continuity of operations and disaster planning is coordinated among county departments, (including Public Health and Emergency Services), private sector mental health organizations, professional associations, and national and community-based non-profit agencies involved in supporting community mental health programs. First, such planning should ensure that the capability exists to provide both immediate on-site mental health support at facilities such as evacuation centers, emergency shelters, and local assistance centers, as well as to coordinate on-going mental health support during the long-term recovery process. Second, this planning should ensure that mental health providers, in collaboration with the county agencies responsible for providing public information, are prepared to provide consistent post-disaster stress and other mental health guidance to the public impacted by the disaster.	Existing program	County health and emergency services departments

Chapter 3 - Housing (HSNG)

COMMITMENT: Bay Area residents need to have safe and disaster-resistant housing that is architecturally diverse and serves a variety of household sizes and incomes.

Damage to housing in a disaster has implications beyond just housing damage.

Residents are the foundation of any vibrant community, and a key to keeping the region strong during the disaster recovery process. Residents are the fuel of an economy, providing the labor and consumption required for productivity. One of the most important aspects in a person's life is his or her home. The loss of a home can lead to job loss, as moving from one place to another and searching for a home is likely to detract from one's work. Home loss can also lead to poor medical and mental health.

In a large scale disaster, many homes can become uninhabitable. A sharp and sustained reduction in available housing during a disaster may result in a mass exodus from the area, as occurred in New Orleans after Hurricane Katrina. The Bay Area's large immigrant population compounds this issue, as they have fewer lasting ties to the area and are less likely to stay and wait for the region to recover. The 1994 Northridge earthquake demonstrated that neighborhoods with large numbers of damaged multifamily homes can become "ghost towns," allowing for increased criminal activity that, in turn, can spiral out of control. Finally, rebuilt housing is likely to be more expensive, leading to gentrification, changes in neighborhood character, and loss of affordable housing.

For these reasons, it is essential that steps be taken to mitigate the impact of a large scale disaster on the Bay Area's housing stock.



Soft-story apartment collapsed due to the Northridge earthquake

A key aspect of any hazard mitigation plan is protecting the housing stock from excessive damage in disasters.

The Bay Area currently has **2,686,148** housing units spread across **557,664** acres of residential land in nine counties. These residential lands are covered by a variety of different use densities, ranging from single-unit rural areas to multi-unit urban areas.

Just as diverse as the housing stock of the Bay Area is the variety of hazards facing it. In addition to being in the heart of "Earthquake Country," communities all around the Bay are faced with the threats of flooding, wildfire, and landslides.

As quantified in Appendices C and E, the exposure of Bay Area housing to earthquake hazards is the greatest hazard, with **93%** of the housing exposed to high shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% of gravity [g] with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years), and **53%** being exposed to **extremely** high shaking levels (60% g). Thus, most of the hazard mitigation strategies that follow deal with this hazard.

Wildland-urban-interface fire threat exposure is less than earthquake exposure. Over half (**58%**) of the residential land is located in these hazard areas. While only **4.5%** of these hazard areas burned in the past 130 years, this indicates a build-up in fuel loads. While global warming may result in more fires in the next 50 years, the exposure is still less than that of earthquake shaking. Areas of extreme and very high wildfire threat only account for **0%** and **9%** of the residential areas; **23%** of these areas have burned in the past 130 years.

The exposure of residential land to other weather-related hazards is less. Only **4%** of residential land is located in the 100-year flood plain, and only **10%** is located in areas of significant past landslides.

In summary, while floods and fires occur more frequently, earthquakes are rarer but will damage far more houses in the region. Thus, the focus of this chapter will be to assess the potential impacts of various disasters on the Bay Area's housing stock, to outline priorities for preserving and rehabilitating the housing stock prior to a disaster, and to present steps that have already been made toward mitigating the impact of various disasters on that housing stock.

Certain Mitigation Strategies Apply to All Hazards

There are various steps that local jurisdictions can take to mitigate the hazards posed by multiple disasters. For example, all large-scale disasters pose a risk to home occupancy, so plans for interim sheltering and reoccupancy must be developed. Similarly, public education on the general importance of hazard mitigation is not specific to one particular disaster, and a hazard mitigation plan regarding public education can and should include general hazard mitigation strategies.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS AND PUBLIC EDUCATION -

Bay Area residents should be made aware of the significant threats posed by various natural disasters. As such, jurisdictions should work to make sure that residents are well-prepared for the broad spectrum of potential hazards. Preparation for hazards includes full disclosure to residents in hazard-prone areas such as flood plains and fire-susceptible areas, as well as education of proper hazard mitigation and disaster preparedness. Public education and disclosure strategies are essential.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy HSNG a-1): Assist in ensuring adequate hazard disclosure by working with real estate agents to improve enforcement of real estate disclosure requirements for residential properties with regard to seven official natural hazard zones: 1) Special Flood Hazard Areas (designated by FEMA), 2) Areas of Potential Flooding from dam failure inundation, 3) Very High Fire Hazard Severity Zones, 4) Wildland Fire Zones, 5) Earthquake Fault Zones (designated under the Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act), and the 6) Liquefaction and Landslide Hazard Zones (designated under the Seismic Hazard Mapping Act).	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(k-1): Provide information to residents of your community on the availability of interactive hazard maps showing your community on ABAG's web site.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(k-2): Develop printed materials, utilize existing materials (such as developed by FEMA and the American Red Cross), conduct workshops, and/or provide outreach encouraging residents to have family disaster plans that include drop-cover-hold earthquake drills, fire and storm evacuation procedures, and shelter-in-place emergency guidelines.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(k-3): Inform residents of comprehensive mitigation activities, including elevation of appliances above expected flood levels, use of fire-resistant roofing and defensible space in high wildfire threat and wildfire-urban-interface areas, structural retrofitting techniques for older homes, and use of intelligent grading practices through workshops, publications, and media announcements and events.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
5 –(k-4): Develop a public education campaign on the cost, risk, and benefits of earthquake, flood, and other hazard insurance as compared to mitigation.	Not yet considered	Cities and counties
6 –(k-5): Use disaster anniversaries, such as April (the 1906 earthquake), September (9/11), and October (Loma Prieta earthquake and Oakland Hills fire), to remind the public of safety and security mitigation activities.	Existing program	Cities and counties
7–(k-6): Sponsor the formation and training of Community Emergency Response Teams (CERT) for residents in your community. [Note – these programs go by a variety of names in various cities and areas.]	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

8 –(k-8): Institute the neighborhood watch block captain and team programs outlined in the Citizen Corps program guide.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
9–(k-10): Train homeowners to locate and shut off gas valves if they smell or hear gas leaking.	Existing program	Cities and counties
10–(k-16): Distribute appropriate materials related to disaster mitigation and preparedness to residents. Appropriate materials are (1) culturally appropriate and (2) suitable for special needs populations. For example, such materials are available on the <u>http://www.preparenow.org</u> website and from non-governmental organizations that work with these communities on an on-going basis.	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS AND REOCCUPANCY -

In the event of a large-scale disaster, hundreds or even thousands of Bay Area housing units will become uninhabitable. Should this occur, jurisdictions must have a plan for temporarily housing displaced residents. Some will only need shelter for a short period as their homes are prepared for reoccupancy. Others will have longer-term interim shelter needs, especially those in larger-scale apartment complexes and soft-story buildings. Once temporary shelter needs are met, cities and counties must have plans in place to expedite the repair of damaged homes for reoccupancy. A longer reoccupancy process means longer interim housing needs, which place a significant burden on local jurisdictions. The following strategies are related to interim sheltering and speeding reoccupancy.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-2): Create incentives for private owners of historic or architecturally significant residential buildings to undertake mitigation to levels that will minimize the likelihood that these buildings will need to be demolished after a disaster, particularly if those alterations conform to the federal Secretary of the Interior's <i>Guidelines for Rehabilitation</i> .	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(a-3): Develop a plan for short-term sheltering of residents of your community in conjunction with the American Red Cross.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3 –(a-4): Develop a plan for interim housing for those displaced by working with the Regional Catastrophic Planning Grant Program (CPGP) that funded this effort in 2009. (Estimated completion is 2011.)	Under Study	Major cities in conjunction with the UASI program
4–(j-1): Develop and enforce a repair and reconstruction ordinance to ensure that damaged buildings are repaired in an appropriate and timely manner and retrofitted concurrently. This repair and reconstruction ordinance should apply to all public and private buildings, and also apply to repair of all damage, regardless of cause. See <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/recovery/info-repair-ord.html</u> .	Existing program	Cities and counties
5–(j-2): Establish preservation-sensitive measures for the repair and reoccupancy of historically significant privately-owned structures, including requirements for temporary shoring or stabilization where needed, arrangements for consulting with preservationists, and expedited permit procedures for suitable repair or rebuilding of historically or architecturally valuable structures.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Living in Earthquake Country

The most pressing and potentially dangerous hazard facing the Bay Area is the constant threat of earthquakes. With many area faults overdue for major seismic activity, it is essential that the potential impact of a major earthquake on the region's housing stock be emphasized.

Structural damage to housing is most commonly caused by ground shaking. Although ground shaking can be felt for as many as hundreds of miles away in a major earthquake, shaking is most violent near fault segments that moved, causing the earthquake, as well as on soils that can amplify that shaking and make the shaking last longer.

For example, the Hayward fault has experienced major earthquakes, on average, every 140 years. As of 2009, it has been 141 years since the 1868 Hayward earthquake on the southern segment of the Hayward fault. Because this fault runs through one of the densest part of the Bay Area, and the housing in this area is older, ABAG has estimated that such an earthquake would create over 150,000 uninhabitable housing units. The amount of damage to housing varies greatly across building construction types and building age. Two adjacent buildings can suffer dramatically different amounts of damage due to shaking. Buildings with "soft stories" (multi-story buildings with open or mostly open lower floors with parking or commercial space built prior to about 1990), unreinforced masonry buildings (built before the building code changed in 1933), and older single-family homes (typically built before about 1970) are extremely susceptible to severe shaking damage. In addition to sustaining substantial property damage, these buildings are more likely to be uninhabitable after earthquakes, resulting in large numbers of displaced residents.

In addition to shaking, earthquakes also can cause soil liquefaction, landslides, and surface rupture. However, these related hazards are typically handled through land use controls on new development described in Chapter 8.

The following section will discuss strategies for mitigating the hazards posed by earthquake shaking to various housing types.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO EXISTING SINGLE-FAMILY HOMES VULNERABLE TO EARTHQUAKES

Single-family homes are the cornerstone of most Bay Area communities. Over half (54%) of the Bay Area housing stock is in single-family homes. As such, it is essential that damage to these homes be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Structural damage is the largest earthquake-related risk facing single-family homes. The amount and type of potential structural damage that a home faces depends upon the type of construction, its age and condition, and its location. The highest risk homes include unretrofitted homes built before 1978 (prior to the adoption of the most important earthquake-resistant building code changes), homes on hillsides, and homes with living space above a garage (these are subject to collapse due to structural weaknesses due to the garage door openings), but all homes are at risk.

Conducting a proper retrofit using a standard plan set: For a typical older house with a crawl space underneath the home, a retrofit consists of **no less** than three separate actions.

- (1) The base of the house (mudsill) is secured to the foundation using bolts to prevent the house from slipping off of the foundation.
- (2) If the house has a cripple wall (which forms the perimeter of the crawl space below the first floor), it is strengthened by adding plywood panels (shear walls) along the interior surface of all perimeter walls. Unbraced crawl space walls are the most likely part of the home to collapse in an earthquake.
- (3) The floor framing is secured to theses walls to prevent the floor from slipping off them. (If the home does not have cripple walls, then the floor framing is secured directly to the mudsills.)

If any one of these actions does not occur, then there remains a large risk that the house will still suffer significant structural damage.

Unfortunately, just because a house has been retrofitted does not necessarily mean that it has been retrofitted properly or that all three actions have been taken. In a 1999 survey of 341 homes, ABAG found that anywhere from 1/3 to 2/3 of retrofitted homes were not adequately prepared for a future quake (the percentage varied by city). In a 2006 survey of 35 homes published in the *Contra Costa Times* on March 5, 2006, 2/3 of **retrofitted** homes were not adequately retrofitted to prevent collapse and limit damage.

Anecdotal evidence suggests that there are two primary reasons for this problem: lack of knowledge and lack of funds. Doing something is not always better than doing nothing.

Contractors may be untrained in retrofits and may therefore be unaware of proper retrofit procedure. The work they do may therefore be inadequate (for example, they may only add bolts to the foundation and not perform the other two actions). In addition, some unscrupulous contractors may intentionally deceive clients even if they are aware of proper retrofit procedure, as few homeowners would know how to inspect the work.

Home inspectors may be untrained in retrofits and therefore unable to judge whether the contractor has performed a proper retrofit. In addition home inspectors may be unable to judge whether a home needs a retrofit in the first place.

Licensed professionals (engineers or architects with seismic retrofit experience) are required for homes on hillsides or with living spaces above garages. If these professionals are not included in the design process when retrofitting these homes, it is unlikely that the home will be protected against collapse.

A retrofit standard clearly establishes the requirements for a retrofit, and gives local governments the power to enforce the standard. The standard applies not only to what is done in the retrofit, but also who is involved in the retrofit. Local governments can also require that engineers be involved in complex retrofits of homes on hillsides or on split-level homes with living spaces above a garage.

In order to simplify and make more uniform retrofit standards, ABAG, three chapters of the International Code Council (ICC), the California Building Officials (CALBO), the Structural Engineers Association of Northern California (EERI-NC), the Northern California Chapter of the Earthquake Engineering Research Institute, and retrofit contractors jointly developed a standard plan set to cover one type of single-family home. This standard "Plan Set A" applies to 1- or 2-family light construction wood-frame homes that are two stories or less in height, have a continuous perimeter concrete foundation, and crawl space walls no higher than four feet. This plan set greatly simplifies the retrofit process, as homeowners do not have to hire engineers to design retrofit plans, and city building departments do not have to individually review custom plans for each home.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-1): Utilize or recommend adoption of a retrofit standard that includes standard plan sets and construction details for voluntary bolting of homes to their foundations and bracing of outside walls of crawl spaces ("cripple" walls), such as Plan Set A developed by a committee representing the East Bay-Peninsula-Monterey Chapters of the International Code Council (ICC), California Building Officials (CALBO), the Structural Engineers Association of Northern California (SEAONC), the Northern California Chapter of the Earthquake Engineering Research Institute (EERI-NC), and ABAG's Earthquake Program.	Existing program, underfunded	City and county building departments
2–(b-4): Encourage local government building inspectors to take classes on a periodic basis (such as the FEMA-developed training classes offered by ABAG) on retrofitting of single-family homes, including application of Plan Set A.	Existing program	City and county building departments
3–(b-5): Encourage private retrofit contractors and home inspectors doing work in your area to take retrofit classes on a periodic basis (such as the FEMA-developed training classes offered by ABAG or additional classes that might be offered by the CALBO Training Institute) on retrofitting of single-family homes.	Existing program	City and county building departments
4 –(b-9): Provide financial incentives to owners of single-family homes to retrofit if those retrofits comply with Plan Set A or IEBC 2006 in addition to that provided by existing State law that makes such retrofits exempt from increases in property taxes.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Retrofitting homes not covered by a standard plan set: Unfortunately, not all homes can be covered by one standard plan set. These homes include those more than two stories in height, homes on hillsides, homes with living spaces over garages, split-level homes, crawl space walls over four feet, and other common single-family home types. Although ABAG and the other organizations involved in the development of Plan Set A are looking into developing more standard plan sets to apply to a wider range of homes, local jurisdictions can and should still take steps to encourage proper retrofits of these homes.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-2): Require engineered plan sets for seismic retrofitting of heavy two-story homes with living areas over garages, as well as for split level homes (that is, homes not covered by Plan Set A), until standard plan sets and construction details become available.	Existing program	City and county building departments
2–(b-3): Require engineered plan sets for seismic retrofitting of homes on steep hillsides (because these homes are not covered by Plan Set A).	Existing program	City and county building departments

Public education related to retrofitting homes: Although most residents are aware that both structural and nonstructural earthquake damage can be severe, many are unaware of specific measures that should be taken to mitigate the impact to their homes. Local jurisdictions should develop a comprehensive plan to inform residents of specific mitigation procedures that can and should be undertaken.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-6): Conduct demonstration projects on common existing housing types demonstrating structural and nonstructural mitigation techniques as community models for earthquake mitigation.	Moderate	City and county building departments
2 –(b-7): Provide retrofit classes or workshops for homeowners in your community, or help promote utilization of sub regional workshops in the South Bay, East Bay, Peninsula, and North Bay as such workshops become available through outreach using existing community education programs.	Existing program, underfunded	City and county building departments
3 –(b-8): Establish tool-lending libraries with common tools needed for retrofitting for use by homeowners with appropriate training.	Moderate	City and county building departments
4 –(g-18): Create a mechanism to require the bracing of water heaters and flexible couplings on gas appliances, and/or (as specified under "b. Single-family homes vulnerable to earthquakes" above) the bolting of homes to their foundations and strengthening of cripple walls to reduce fire ignitions due to earthquakes.	Existing program	City and county building departments
5–(k-12): Make use of the materials on the ABAG web site at <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/fixit</u> and other web sites to increase residential mitigation activities related to earthquakes. (ABAG plans to continue to improve the quality of those materials over time.)	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS APPLYING TO EXISTING SOFT-STORY MULTIFAMILY RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS VULNERABLE TO EARTHQUAKES

Some of the most susceptible structures to shaking damage are "soft-story" apartments and condominiums. A soft story residential building is one that has open parking or commercial space on the first floor and housing on higher floors built prior to modern codes. In an earthquake, ground shaking causes such structures to sway and sometimes collapse.

A soft-story collapse can have particularly disastrous consequences considering that they can crush cars and kill people

occupying the open areas.

A large portion of the Bay Area housing stock is in soft-story multifamily residences. A magnitude 7 earthquake on the Hayward fault could cause as many as 26,000 housing units in the City of Oakland alone to become uninhabitable, and over half of those failures would be of soft-story buildings. In addition to the obvious risk of shaking creating uninhabitable homes, soft-story buildings can also suffer gas main breaks, which can cause fires that will be particularly difficult to fight due to the other damage in an earthquake disaster.

Historically, multi-family housing is particularly slow to rebuild, as is low-income housing. Thus, the most vulnerable populations and the most vulnerable housing types are hit hardest and longest.

Conducting an inventory of soft-story buildings: An initial step to developing a soft-story earthquake hazard mitigation plan is to conduct an inventory of soft-story buildings. Without a comprehensive list, mitigating the hazards posed by soft-story buildings in an earthquake becomes difficult.

While potential soft-story multifamily residential buildings occur throughout the Bay Area, they predominate in areas where densities make parking within a building more common. For example, as housing densities increase and apartments replace single-family homes, these *initial* multifamily residential buildings constructed tend to have parking external to the building (in carports or in separate structures). But as housing densities continue to increase, that parking tends to be located within the building.

San Francisco itself has the largest number of soft-story buildings in the Bay Area. The San Francisco Department of Building Inspection for San Francisco worked with volunteers to inventory multifamily buildings containing 5 or more units, with three or more stories, and built prior to 1973. It identified approximately 4,400 buildings with parking or commercial on the first floor, of which about 2,800 buildings (containing 29,000 housing units), had openings spanning 80% of one side or 50% or more of two or more sides of that first floor. San Francisco has also estimated that there are an additional 4,600 4-unit buildings and 3,400 3-unit buildings in the City three stories or taller (Applied Technology Council, 2009).

However, the East Bay cities of Oakland, Berkeley, Alameda, Fremont, and San Leandro also have a significant number of potential soft-story buildings. In Oakland alone there are 1,479 potential soft-story multifamily buildings containing 24,273 housing units based on an inventory conducted by ABAG. This inventory defines such a building as having 2 or more stories, containing 5 or more units, and built prior to 1990. ABAG also has estimated, based on a statistical sample, that there are about 1,060 4-unit buildings and 370 3-unit buildings with parking on the first floor that were built prior to 1990 in Oakland (Perkins and others, 2009). Berkeley inventoried multifamily buildings containing 5 or more units, with 2 or more stories, and built prior to 1995. The City identified approximately 400 buildings containing about 5,000 units (D. Lambert, City of Berkeley, personal communication, 2009).

San Jose has the largest number of potential soft-story buildings in the South Bay, accounting for 10,923 units in 1,093 buildings (as compared to a total of 33,119 units in 2,630 potential soft-story buildings in that county). This inventory defines a multifamily building as one containing 4 or more units (Selvaduray and others, 2003).

Cities on the San Francisco Bay side of the Peninsula between San Francisco and San Jose also tend to have large number of these buildings. However, no specific numbers are available. Finally, these buildings are more common in the denser portions of Marin County than in the other North Bay counties. Again, no specific numbers are available.

An inventory can be expensive and time consuming. The effort by ABAG in the City of Oakland has worked to develop techniques that can be used to simplify and speed up the inventory process in other vulnerable Bay Area cities.

Once an inventory has been conducted, it can be used to develop and enforce retrofit programs and notify residents and landlords of the dangers of shaking damage to soft-story buildings. Although development of a comprehensive strategy for soft-story retrofits may take time, these inventories can be used immediately to inform residents that their homes are structurally suspect.

The process of conducting a soft-story inventory and disclosing information to the public about soft-story buildings is captured by the following strategies. While they focus on privately-owned buildings rather than government-owned office space (covered in Chapter 5-Government), *it is not the intent of these strategies to ignore housing owned by city housing authorities and non-profit groups.*

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(c-4): Conduct an inventory of privately-owned existing or suspected soft-story residential structures as a first step in establishing voluntary or mandatory programs for retrofitting these buildings.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties with ABAG
2–(c-5): Use the soft-story inventory to require private owners to inform all existing tenants (and prospective tenants prior to signing a lease agreement) that they may live in this type of building.	High	Cities and counties
3–(c-6): Use the soft-story inventory to require private owners to inform all existing and prospective tenants that they may need to be prepared to live elsewhere following an earthquake if the building has not been retrofitted.	Moderate	Cities and counties

Retrofit standards: Another step in mitigating the soft-story earthquake hazard is to develop and enforce specific retrofit standards. Since the range of soft-story buildings is wide, there is no easy way to develop the soft-story building equivalent of Plan Set A for single-family homes. Thus, use of a qualified engineer with seismic design experience is essential before undertaking major alternations of these buildings.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-1): Require engineered plan sets for voluntary or mandatory soft-story seismic retrofits by private owners until a standard plan set and construction details become available.	Existing program	City and county building departments
2–(c-2): Adopt the 2009 International Existing Building Code or the latest applicable standard for the design of voluntary or mandatory soft-story building retrofits for use in city/county building department regulations. In addition, allow use of changes to that standard recommended by SEAOC for the 2012 IEBC.	Existing program	City and county building departments

Retrofit incentives: Unless cities and counties offer strong effective incentives and remove disincentives, many softstory buildings will not get retrofitted. Different incentives may be appropriate for residential buildings of 5 or more units, since these buildings may be defined as commercial, whereas 3- or 4- unit apartments may be classified as residential. Many jurisdictions view building departments as logical leads for all activities associated with earthquake retrofits. However, incentive programs work best if a variety of departments are involved. Planning and community development can also encourage retrofits though the imaginative use of financial, procedural, and land use incentives. Examples of such incentives include parking, zoning, and density tradeoffs; use of redevelopment and CDBG funds to encourage retrofits; tax credits; transfer of development rights; reducing setbacks; coordination with rent control boards; and waiving or reducing building permit fees.

While the following strategies refer to existing materials available through ABAG and the City of San Jose, there remains a need to upgrade and update those materials.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-3): Work to educate building owners, local government staff, engineers, and contractors on privately-owned soft-story retrofit procedures and incentives using materials such as those developed by ABAG and the City of San Jose (see <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/eqhouse.html</u>).	High	Cities and counties and ABAG
2–(c-7): Investigate and adopt appropriate financial, procedural, and land use incentives (such as parking waivers) for private owners of soft-story buildings to facilitate retrofit such as those described by ABAG (see <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/fixit</u>).	High	Cities and counties and ABAG

3 –(c-8): Explore development of State regulations or legislation to require or encourage private owners of soft-story structures to strengthen them.	Moderate	Cities and counties and ABAG
4 –(c-9): Provide technical assistance in seismically strengthening privately- owned soft-story structures.	Under study	Cities and counties and ABAG

ACTIONS APPLYING TO UNREINFORCED MASONRY HOUSING STOCK -

Unreinforced masonry buildings comprised of brick or stone are also vulnerable to collapse in an earthquake. <u>Unr</u>einforced <u>m</u>asonry structures, or URMs) consist of a wood roof and floor with unreinforced brick walls. The walls are often not properly anchored to the floor and roof, often resulting in complete collapse when shaken violently. They were built largely before the 1930s when changes in the building code after the 1933 Long Beach Earthquake prevented further construction of URMs. Although URMs made up only 1% of the Bay Area housing stock in 1989, they accounted for over 15% of destroyed or significantly damaged housing units. According to ABAG projections, URM building failures could account for as many as 13,000 of the projected 156,000 uninhabitable housing units in a magnitude 7 event on the Hayward fault. While the most severe damage is experienced closest to the epicenter, earthquakes can cause damage to URMs miles away. For example, in the Loma Prieta earthquake, URMs over 80 miles away in Martinez suffered damage.

Given the severity of URM collapses, local jurisdictions must take positive steps to make sure that these homes are structurally sound and that residents know the potential dangers of living in one. For example, as explained further in Chapter 4-Economy, the common "*bolts-plus*" standard for retrofit in San Francisco and Oakland will mean that people will confront the risk of falling masonry when evacuating them after a damaging earthquake and many of these buildings will need to be torn down. Thus, disclosure programs, including installation of placards, become important.

While the following strategies focus on privately-owned buildings rather than government-owned office space (covered in Chapter 5-Government), *it is not the intent of these strategies to ignore housing owned by city housing authorities and non-profit groups*.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-1): Continue to actively implement existing State law that requires cities and counties to maintain lists of the addresses of unreinforced masonry buildings and inform private property owners that they own this type of hazardous structure.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(d-2): Accelerate retrofitting of privately-owned unreinforced masonry structures that have not been retrofitted, for example, by (a) actively working with owners to obtain structural analyses of their buildings, (b) helping owners obtain retrofit funding, (c) adopting a mandatory versus voluntary, retrofit program, and/or (d) applying penalties to owners who show inadequate efforts to upgrade these buildings.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
3 –(d-3): Require private owners to inform all existing tenants (and prospective tenants prior to signing a lease agreement) that they live in an unreinforced masonry building and the standard to which it may have been retrofitted.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(d-4): As required by State law, require private owners to inform all existing tenants that they may need to be prepared to live elsewhere following an earthquake even if the building has been retrofitted, because it has probably been retrofitted to a life-safety standard, not to a standard that will allow occupancy following major earthquakes.	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS APPLYING TO OTHER PRIVATELY-OWNED STRUCTURALLY VULNERABLE RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS AND EARTHQUAKES —

In addition to soft-story buildings and unreinforced masonry structures, there are various other housing types that can be particularly vulnerable to shaking damage during an earthquake, including mobile homes, non-ductile concrete, and tiltup concrete structures.

The most prevalent type of construction is mobile homes. As of 2005, ABAG had identified 5,458 acres of mobile home parks in the Bay Area, or 1% of the residential land in the region. In addition, mobile homes can be located areas outside of mobile home parks, particularly in rural areas. Their exposure to violent shaking is equivalent to that of residential land as a whole. Based on data from the 2000 Census, there are an estimated 57,129 mobile homes in the region, accounting for 2.2% of the housing stock. In September, 1985, regulations became effective requiring the Department of Housing and Community Development to certify earthquake resistant bracing systems for mobile homes. The sale or installation of systems not certified by the Department is unlawful. All certified bracing systems are required to bear a label indicating the manufacturer's name, the product name, the model number, and a statement that indicates "This system complies with the California Administrative Code, Title 25, Chapter 2, Article 7.5."

Local jurisdictions should have a plan for ensuring that these homes remain safe during earthquakes. While the following strategies focus on privately-owned buildings rather than government-owned office space (covered in Chapter 5-Government), *it is not the intent of these strategies to ignore housing owned by city housing authorities and non-profit groups*.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(e-1): Identify and work toward tying down mobile homes used as year-round permanent residences using an appropriate cost-sharing basis (for example, 75% grant, 25% owner).	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(e-2): Inventory non-ductile concrete, tilt-up concrete (such as converted lofts), and other privately-owned potentially structurally vulnerable residential buildings.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
3 –(e-3): Adopt the 2009 International Existing Building Code or the latest applicable standard for the design of voluntary or mandatory retrofit of privately-owned seismically vulnerable buildings.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(e-4): Adopt one or more of the following strategies as incentives to encourage retrofitting of privately-owned seismically vulnerable residential buildings: (a) waivers or reductions of permit fees, (b) below-market loans, (c) local tax breaks, (d) grants to cover the cost of retrofitting or of a structural analysis, (e) land use (such as parking requirement waivers) and procedural incentives, or (f) technical assistance.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

ACTIONS APPLYING TO NEW CONSTRUCTION AND EARTHQUAKES -

As the Bay Area continues to grow, local jurisdictions must remain vigilant about hazard mitigation. As more new residents settle in the region, we must ensure that the housing that is built will withstand the earthquakes we know will happen. Cities and counties must enforce building codes to ensure that the Bay Area's new homes are structurally sound. The following strategies relate to new construction and earthquakes. In addition, the requirements need to be combined with public education to ensure that alterations, additions, and repairs of existing buildings, when those changes exceed 50% of the value of the building, are enforced.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(f-1): Continue to require that all new housing be constructed in compliance with requirements of the most recently adopted version of the <i>California Building Code</i> .	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(f-2): Conduct appropriate employee training and support continued education to ensure enforcement of building codes and construction standards, as well as identification of typical design inadequacies of housing and recommended improvements.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Wildfire Threat and Wildland-Urban-Interface Threat and Housing

During the past 50 years, the Bay Area has experienced wildfire disasters in 1961, 1962, 1964, 1965, 1970, 1981, 1985, 1988, and 1991. By far the most damaging was the 1991 fire in the East Bay Hills, which resulted in \$1.7 billion in losses. In that fire, 3,354 family dwellings and 456 apartments were destroyed, while 25 people were killed and 150 people were injured.

While it is unlikely that any single fire disaster in the Bay Area would exceed the 1991 East Bay Hills Fire in total homes lost, increases in the value and size of homes in hillside areas can make the total losses greater.

The California Department of Forestry maps wildfire hazard in two ways – wildland-urban-interface (WUI) fire threat for areas where local fire agencies have jurisdiction, and wildfire threat for areas that the State has jurisdiction. Based on an analysis of data on wildfires during the past 130 years, **0.2%** of the areas mapped as an extreme wildfire threat have burned, **22.8%** of those mapped as very high, and **18.5%** of those mapped as high. While, only **4.5%** of the areas in WUI fire threat areas have burned in the past 50 years, this past experience is not an indicator of risk for the next 50 years due to the availability of increased fuel loads and the potential impact of global climate change. Wildfires remain a pervasive and continuing concern. As noted in Chapter 8-Land Use, while **18.5%** of the region's land is in a wildland-urban-interface (WUI) fire threat area, amazingly, **51.8%** of the land newly developed or redeveloped from 2000-2005 is in these areas.

The following strategies do not cover all of the mitigation needed for residential development in these areas. Additional strategies related to access, for example, are covered in Chapter 1-Infrastructure. In addition, while a fire can offer the opportunity to rebuild in a more sustainable manner, such a result is not guaranteed. For example, new housing built in the Oakland Hills after the 1991 fire now have more fire-resistant roofs and siding, but access issues were not solved.

One of the largest concerns for local governments is the risk of fire following an earthquake, whether that fire is triggered by downed power lines or broken gas lines. Problems will be exasperated by broken water lines and lack of available emergency response vehicles. Thus, while the following strategies target mitigation of hazards posed to housing by wildfires and structural fires, they are also mitigation for fire following earthquakes.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO WILDFIRES AND STRUCTURAL FIRES

Existing construction: Local jurisdictions can take various steps to mitigate the hazards posed to existing homes by wildfire in their areas.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-1): Increase efforts to reduce hazards in existing private development in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat through improving engineering design and vegetation management for mitigation, appropriate code enforcement, and public education on defensible space mitigation strategies.	Existing program	Cities and counties

New construction or significant remodeling: As the Bay Area continues to grow, homes will inevitably be built in areas that are susceptible to wildfires. Local governments must take steps to ensure that this new construction does not become a liability that will devastate Bay Area communities in the event of a wildfire. New communities must be planned in a way that structures are built of fire-retardant materials and with fire suppression mechanisms. In addition, residents should have easy evacuation routes. Finally, the requirements need to be combined with public education to ensure that alterations, additions, and repairs of existing buildings, when those changes exceed 50% of the value of the building, are enforced.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-3): Require that new homes in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat be constructed of fire-resistant building materials (including roofing and exterior walls) and incorporate fire-resistant design features (such as minimal use of eaves, internal corners, and open first floors) to increase structural survivability and reduce ignitability. Note - See Structural Fire Prevention Field Guide for Mitigation of Wildfires at <u>http://cdfdata.fire.ca.gov/fire_er/fpp_engineering_view?guide_id=11</u> .	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(g-5): Consider fire safety, evacuation, and emergency vehicle access when reviewing proposals to add secondary units or additional residential units in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(g-6): Adopt and amend as needed updated versions of the <i>California Building</i> and <i>Fire Codes</i> so that optimal fire-protection standards are used in construction and renovation projects of private buildings.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(g-12): Require fire sprinklers in new homes located more than 1.5 miles or a 5- minute response time from a fire station or in an identified high hazard wildland- urban-interface wildfire area.	Existing program	Cities and counties
5–(g-13): Require fire sprinklers in all new or substantially remodeled multifamily housing, regardless of distance from a fire station.	Existing program	Cities and counties
6 –(g-14): Require sprinklers in all mixed use development to protect residential uses from fires started in non-residential areas.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Vegetation management: One of the simplest, yet most important aspects of a wildfire hazard mitigation strategy is vegetation management. Fires without volatile fuel are less likely to spread, and homes with defensible space are more likely to survive a wildfire. A number of non-native plant species in wildfire-susceptible areas, namely eucalyptus trees, significantly raise the threat to homes in wooded areas. As such, local jurisdictions can take steps to encourage proper vegetation management and defensible space clearing as explained by the following strategies.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-9): Expand vegetation management programs in wildland-urban- interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat to more effectively manage the fuel load through roadside collection and chipping, mechanical fuel reduction equipment, selected harvesting, use of goats or other organic methods of fuel reduction, and selected use of controlled burning.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(g-10): Establish special funding mechanisms (such as Fire Hazard Abatement Districts or regional bond funding) to fund reduction in fire risk of existing properties through vegetation management that includes reduction of fuel loads, use of defensible space, and fuel breaks.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

3–(g-17): Ensure that city/county-initiated fire-preventive vegetation-management techniques and practices for creek sides and high-slope areas do not contribute to the landslide and erosion hazard. For example, vegetation in these sensitive areas could be thinned, rather than removed, or replanted with less flammable materials. When thinning, the non-native species should be removed first. Other options would be to use structural mitigation, rather than vegetation management in the most sensitive areas.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4–(k-9): Assist residents in the development of defensible space through the use of, for example, "tool libraries" for weed abatement tools, roadside collection and/or chipping services (for brush, weeds, and tree branches) in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Public education: Residents must be made aware of the significant hazard posed by wildfires. While necessary, government vegetation management programs will not be sufficient if private citizens are not shown the importance of proper mitigation techniques. For example, a new deck may meet existing requirements for setbacks from existing trees on an individual's own property, but not from the trees on a neighbor's property.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-2): Tie public education on defensible space and a comprehensive defensible space ordinance to a field program of enforcement.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(g-4): Create or identify "model" properties showing defensible space and structural survivability in neighborhoods that are wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat.	Moderate	Cities and counties
3 –(g-11): Work with residents in rural-residential areas to ensure adequate plans are developed for appropriate access and evacuation in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat. For example, in some areas, additional roads can be created, and in other areas, the communities will need to focus on early warning and evacuation because additional roads are not feasible.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(k-14): Encourage the formation of a community- and neighborhood-based approach to wildfire education and action through local Fire Safe Councils and the <i>Fire Wise Program</i> . This effort is important because grant funds are currently available to offset costs of specific council-supported projects.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Multi-agency coordination: Many necessary functions in fire hazard mitigation planning cannot be handled by local jurisdictions acting alone. Some mitigation strategies require that local jurisdictions work with one another, as well as with state and private agencies to reduce the risk of serious damage to the Bay Area housing stock. Mutual aid agreements and multi-agency coordination and communication become particularly important when the number of fires exceeds the number of fire trucks. In particular, the issue of fires triggered in an earthquake can be particularly problematic. As local governments struggle with decisions on reducing those ignitions, it is important that they work with PG&E and understand that electrical shorts, not gas leaks, are responsible for most earthquake-triggered fires.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-8): Work to ensure a reliable source of water for fire suppression in rural-residential areas through the cooperative efforts of water districts, fire districts, and residents.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties and water agencies

2–(g-19): Work with the State Fire Marshall, the California Seismic Safety Commission, Pacific Earthquake Engineering Research Center (PEER), and other experts to identify and manage gas-related fire risks of soft-story residential or mixed use buildings that are prone to collapse and occupant entrapment consistent with the natural gas safety recommendations of Seismic Safety Commission Report SSC-02-03. Note - See <u>http://www.seismic.ca.gov/pub/CSSC_2002-</u> <u>03 Natural% 20Gas%20 Safety.pdf</u> . Also note - any valves that are installed may need to have both excess flow and seismic triggers ("hybrid" valves).	Moderate	Cities and counties and ABAG
3–(g-20): Work with insurance companies to create a public/private partnership to give a discount on fire insurance premiums to "Forester Certified" <i>Fire Wise</i> landscaping and fire-resistant building materials on private property.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Enforcement and inspection for fire hazard mitigation: A fire hazard mitigation plan will not be effective if jurisdictions do not maintain rigorous enforcement of new and existing mitigation practices. For example, they should ensure that ensure that alterations, additions, and repairs of existing buildings meet these requirements when those changes exceed 50% of the value of the building.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-7): Create a mechanism to enforce provisions of the <i>California Building</i> and <i>Fire Codes</i> and other local codes that require the installation of smoke detectors and fire-extinguishing systems on existing residential buildings by making installation a condition of (a) finalizing a permit for any work valued at over a fixed amount and/or (b) on any building over 75 feet in height, and/or (b) as a condition for the transfer of property.	Existing program	Cities and counties
5–(g-15): Compile a list of privately-owned high-rise and high-occupancy buildings which are deemed, due to their age or construction materials, to be particularly susceptible to fire hazards, and determine an expeditious timeline for the fire-safety inspection of all such structures.	Existing program	Cities and counties
6 –(g-16): Conduct periodic fire-safety inspections of all multi-family buildings, as required by State law.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Flooding and Housing

Only 4% of the residential land is located in the 100-year flood plain. These homes lie along the various rivers and streams that form the Bay Area watershed, as well as around significant portions of the Bay and Delta. Most of the most vulnerable housing is located along the Russian River in Sonoma County.

Sometimes the same homes flood again and again. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) insures properties against flooding losses in the Bay Area through the National Flood Insurance Program. Those properties that have had more than one insured flood loss are called repetitive loss properties. Based on the most recent data obtained from FEMA, there are 1,417 repetitive flood properties in the Bay Area. While 1,417 is a large number of properties, it is only 0.1% of the 1,663,498 residential parcels in the Bay Area (as of 2005). These property owners have made 4,269 claims totaling \$98,159,564, of which \$65,454,919 was in Sonoma County.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO FLOODING

Existing construction: Local jurisdictions with significant portions of its housing stock located in flood-prone areas should develop a plan to mitigate the hazard posed by flooding to the Bay Area housing stock. Potential plans can range from such basic activities as providing sandbags and plastic sheeting to area residents, to more in-depth programs for elevation and relocation. Note that activities such as maintenance of creeks and existing drainage infrastructure are covered in Chapter 1-Infrastructure.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(h-4): Provide sandbags and plastic sheeting to residents in anticipation of rainstorms, and deliver those materials to vulnerable populations upon request.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(h-5): Provide public information on locations for obtaining sandbags and/or deliver those sandbags to those various locations throughout a city and/or county prior to and/or during the rainy season.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(h-8): Encourage home and apartment owners to participate in home elevation programs within flood hazard areas.	Moderate	Cities and counties
4–(h-9): As funding opportunities become available, encourage home and apartment owners to participate in acquisition and relocation programs for areas within floodways.	Moderate	Cities and counties

Role for flood insurance: Although Federal regulations require flood insurance for those homes in designated highrisk flood zones (those areas with a 1% or greater chance of flooding in any given year), there are still steps local jurisdictions can take to ensure that the financial hazards posed by floods to residents are mitigated. Although flood insurance is not required in moderate- to low-risk flood areas, jurisdictions can encourage residents in these areas to purchase flood insurance, as FEMA estimates that 25% of flood loss claims each year are from homeowners in moderate- to low-risk areas. Jurisdictions can also work to lower the cost of obtaining flood insurance by working with the National Flood Insurance Program.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(h-1): To reduce flood risk, thereby reducing the cost of flood insurance to private property owners, work to qualify for the highest-feasible rating under the Community Rating System of the National Flood Insurance Program.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(h-10): Encourage owners of properties in a floodplain to consider purchasing flood insurance. For example, point out that most homeowners' insurance policies do not cover a property for flood damage.	Existing program	Cities and counties

New construction: As the Bay Area grows, homes may continue to be built in flood hazard areas. While simply not building homes in flood-prone areas would be the easiest solution, it is not practical in a growing urban region. Because construction in flood planes is inevitable, local jurisdictions must ensure that new development in such areas is planned in a way that does not contribute to flood hazards. New development in flood zones must be planned considering storm water and flood management infrastructure, as additional homes without increased water runoff management can cause problems.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(h-2): Balance the housing needs of residents against the risk from potential flood-related hazards.	Existing program	Cities and counties

2–(h-3): Ensure that new private development pays its fair share of improvements to the storm drainage system necessary to accommodate increased flows from the development, or does not increase runoff by draining water to pervious areas or detention facilities.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(h-6): Apply floodplain management regulations for private development in the floodplain and floodway.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(h-7): Ensure that new subdivisions are designed to reduce or eliminate flood damage by requiring lots and rights-of-way be laid out for the provision of approved sewer and drainage facilities, providing on-site detention facilities whenever practicable.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Public education: Local jurisdictions can play a key role in informing residents of flood hazards. They can emphasize the importance of proper storm water runoff management, and provide resources to residents regarding flood preparation and notification.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(k-7): Include flood fighting technique session based on California Department of Water Resources training to the list of available public training classes offered by CERT.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(k-11): Develop a program to provide at-cost NOAA weather radios to residents of flood hazard areas that request them, with priority to neighborhood watch captains and others trained in their use.	Moderate	Cities and counties
3–(k-13): Develop a "Maintain-a-Drain" campaign, similar to that of the City of Oakland, encouraging private businesses and residents to keep storm drains in their neighborhood free of debris.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4–(k-15): Inform shoreline-property owners of the possible long-term economic threat posed by rising sea levels.	Under study	Cities and counties and ABAG

Housing, Landslides, and Erosion

Only 10% of the Bay Area housing stock is located in areas that are exposed to very high risk of future landslides (because they are in areas where many landslides have occurred in the past. However, when a landslide occurs, it can be just as devastating and dangerous as the various other hazards facing the Bay Area housing stock, but to smaller geographic areas. Intense storms in January of 1982 caused over 18,000 separate landslides in the Bay Area, destroying over 100 homes and causing 25 fatalities. In all, the slides resulted in \$66 million in damage. The hazard posed by landslides is increased when soil becomes eroded.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO LANDSLIDES AND EROSION -

The following strategies on landslides and erosion relate specifically to housing. However, additional strategies related to landslides are listed in Chapter 8-Land Use, and a discussion of erosion during vegetation management is included above as Strategy g-17. In addition, appropriate vegetation management practices listed in the wildfire section above can also reduce the risk of erosion and shallow landslides. Education of owners is also critical.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(i-1): Increase efforts to reduce landslides and erosion in existing and future development by improving appropriate code enforcement and use of applicable standards for private property, such as those appearing in the <i>California Building Code</i> , California Geological Survey <i>Special Report 117 – Guidelines for Evaluating and Mitigating Seismic Hazards in California, American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) report Recommended Procedures for Implementation of DMG Special Publication 117: Guidelines for Analyzing and Mitigating Landslide Hazards in California, and the California Board for Geologists and Geophysicists Guidelines for Engineering Geologic Reports.</i> Such standards should cover excavation, fill placement, cut-fill transitions, slope stability, drainage and erosion control, slope setbacks, expansive soils, collapsible soils, environmental issues, geological and geotechnical investigations, grading plans and specifications, protection of adjacent properties, and review and permit issuance.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(i-2): Increase efforts to reduce landslides and erosion in existing and future private development through continuing education of design professionals on mitigation strategies.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Chapter 4 - Economy (ECON)

COMMITMENT: Safe, disaster-resilient, and architecturally diverse downtown commercial areas, business and industrial complexes, and office buildings are essential to the overall economy of the Bay Area.

Damage to commercial and industrial facilities can be devastating to the economy.

The aftermath of a large-scale disaster will hardly be normal for Bay Area businesses. Commercial and industrial businesses can lose buildings, inventories, data systems, and other valuable assets. They can also lose customers and suppliers if damage is widespread and disaster areas are slow to recover, turning a disaster into a catastrophe.

A large portion of the Bay Area's economic activity is based on small businesses. Small businesses are valuable contributors to the economic and cultural vitality of the region, but they can struggle to recover from disasters. Because they rely more on local consumers, small businesses can be particularly devastated by prolonged recovery. A blow to local small businesses is a blow to the entire region's economy.

Large businesses have a different effect on the economy of a region. Large-scale enterprises can be major employers in a city or region. These businesses are essential to many local economies. During a disaster, however, large national corporations, unlike small local businesses, have the capital necessary to completely and permanently move their operations out of the region. Such an exodus can have disastrous consequences for local employment, as well as for a city or county's tax base.

Whether small or large, local or national, businesses are a large part of what keeps the Bay Area thriving. For this reason, it is essential that steps be taken to mitigate the impact of a large-scale disaster on the region's business community. (The steps that local governments can do to speed the longterm recovery of their own operations are discussed in Chapter 5-Government.)

No business community can completely escape hazard exposure.

Be it from earthquakes, flooding, wildfires, landslides, or other hazards, nearly all commercial or industrial land in the Bay Area is exposed to some sort of natural disaster. In addition, as described in Chapter 8-Land Use, the exposure to most hazards is not decreasing as the Bay Area continues to grow.

The hazard facing the largest proportion of Bay Area businesses is earthquakes. Almost all (94%) of these areas are exposed to high shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% of gravity [g] with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years), and 63% are exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g). Thus, most of the hazard mitigation strategies that follow deal with this hazard.

Earthquakes can also cause surface rupture and liquefaction, in addition to the obvious shaking damage, which can cripple the infrastructure businesses need. These issues are discussed in more detail in Chapter 1-Infrastructure. Additionally, some Bay Area businesses are located in types of structures that are extremely vulnerable to earthquake damage.

Wildland-urban-interface fire threat exposure is much less. While **35%** of the commercial and industrial land is located in these hazard areas, only **4.5%** of these hazard areas burned in the past 130 years. While global warming may result in more fires in the next 50 years, the exposure is still less than that of earthquake shaking. Areas of extreme and very high wildfire threat only account for **0%** and **4%** of the commercial and industrial areas; **23%** of these areas have burned in the past 130 years.

The exposure to weather-related hazards is also small. Only **10%** of commercial and industrial land is located in the 100-year flood plain (slightly higher than for residential), and only **4%** is located in areas of significant past landslides (slightly lower than for residential).

This chapter will discuss the potential impacts of various disasters on Bay Area commercial and industrial buildings, as well as

outline priorities for the preservation and rehabilitation of businesses during a disaster.

> Pacific Garden Mall in downtown Santa Cruz following 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake



Certain Mitigation Practices Apply to All Hazards

Though the hazards facing Bay Area businesses are serious and diverse, certain steps can be taken to ensure proper preparation and quick recovery. Local jurisdictions can ensure that damage to commercial buildings is minimized through comprehensive public education campaigns for business owners. They can also work with structural engineers and the local business community to ensure that all parties are adequately prepared to assess and repair damage done to commercial buildings, no matter what sort of disaster may occur.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS AND PUBLIC EDUCATION -

Local business and commercial property owners must be made aware of the natural hazards facing the Bay Area, both as a region and for the neighborhoods in which there businesses are located. In addition to earthquakes, Bay Area businesses can be subject to tsunamis, wildfires, flooding, landslides, and sea-level rise. While each of these hazards has its own set of mitigation strategies, without proper information and guidance about the hazards and risks, the business community is unlikely to be fully prepared for a disaster. As such, local jurisdictions can take steps to improve disclosure of hazards, and increase awareness among local businesses and business districts on mitigation practices. Public information programs can also explain the importance of obtaining a building permit when altering, repairing, or adding onto existing construction.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-1) : Assist in ensuring adequate hazard disclosure by working with real estate agents to improve enforcement of real estate disclosure requirements for commercial and industrial properties with regard to seven official natural hazard zones: 1) Special Flood Hazard Areas (designated by FEMA), 2) Areas of Potential Flooding from dam failure inundation, 3) Very High Fire Hazard Severity Zones, 4) Wildland Fire Zones, 5) Earthquake Fault Zones (designated under the Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act), and the 6) Liquefaction and Landslide Hazard Zones (designated under the Seismic Hazard Mapping Act).	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(j-1) : Provide information to private business owners and their employees on the availability of interactive hazard maps on ABAG's web site.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(j-2) : Develop printed materials, utilize existing materials (such as developed by FEMA and the American Red Cross), conduct workshops, and/or provide outreach encouraging private businesses' employees to have family disaster plans that include drop-cover-hold earthquake drills, fire and storm evacuation procedures, and shelter-in-place emergency guidelines.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(j - 3): Develop and print materials, conduct workshops, and provide outreach to Bay Area private businesses focusing on business continuity planning.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
5 –(j -4): Inform Bay Area private business owners of mitigation activities, including elevation of appliances above expected flood levels, use of fire-resistant roofing and defensible space in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat, structural retrofitting techniques for older buildings, and use of intelligent grading practices through workshops, publications, and media announcements and events.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
6–(j-5) : Sponsor the formation and training of Community Emergency Response Teams (CERT) training for other than your own employees through partnerships with local private businesses. [Note – these programs go by a variety of names in various cities and areas.]	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

7–(j-13): Distribute appropriate materials related to disaster mitigation and preparedness to private business owners. Appropriate materials are (1) culturally appropriate and (2) suitable for special needs populations. For example, such materials are available on the <u>http://www.preparenow.org</u> website and from non-governmental organizations that work with these communities on an on-going basis.

Existing program, underfunded Cities and counties

ACTIONS APPLYING TO MULTIPLE HAZARDS AND REOCCUPANCY -

After a disaster, many Bay Area businesses will be unable to operate because their buildings are damaged. Getting these businesses up and running again will be a key part of restoring the region's economy to its full potential. Buildings evacuated in a disaster will need to be inspected for structural stability before they can be reoccupied.

Full economic recovery requires a more strategic and concerted effort than housing recovery. Whereas a residential neighborhood with a handful of occupied homes can mean a return to normal life for a few families after a disaster, the same is not necessarily true for a devastated business district. Since so many of the region's businesses are dependent on one another for goods, services, and customers, piecemeal efforts to get a small number of businesses operating after a disaster will not be effective in softening the blow to the area's economy.

Local jurisdictions can take a variety of steps in order to mitigate the impact of a slow disaster recovery on the Bay Area economy. Creating incentives for private owners to comply with the federal Secretary of the Interior's *Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings* (from an aesthetic perspective) need to be coupled with compliance with safety regulations, such as the California 2007 Historical Building Code. Programs like San Francisco's *Building Occupancy Resumption Program* (BORP) are meant to expedite the recovery and reoccupancy processes by creating plans before a disaster occurs. Such efforts are key to ensuring rapid recovery. BORP has the added benefit of creating a process where owners, including owners of historic buildings, can work together with engineers to develop ways to engage in predisaster mitigation. Engineers with a pre-existing knowledge of buildings are also most effective in post-earthquake structural evaluations.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-2) : Create incentives for private owners of historic or architecturally significant commercial and industrial buildings to undertake mitigation to levels that will minimize the likelihood that these buildings will need to be demolished after a disaster, particularly if those alterations conform to the federal Secretary of the Interior's <i>Guidelines for Rehabilitation</i> .	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(i-1) : Institute a program to encourage owners of private buildings to participate in a program similar to San Francisco's Building Occupancy Resumption Program (BORP). This program permits owners of private buildings to hire qualified structural engineers to create building-specific post-disaster inspection plans and allows these engineers to become automatically deputized as City/County inspectors for these buildings in the event of an earthquake or other disaster.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
3–(i-2) : Actively notify private owners of historic or architecturally significant buildings of the availability of the local BORP-type program and encourage them to participate to ensure that appropriately qualified structural engineers are inspecting their buildings, thus reducing the likelihood that the buildings will be inappropriately evaluated following a disaster.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(i-3): Actively notify owners of educational facility buildings of the availability of the local BORP-type program and encourage them to participate to ensure that appropriately qualified structural engineers are inspecting their buildings, thus reducing the likelihood that the buildings will be inappropriately evaluated	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

following a disaster.

5 –(i-4): Allow private building owners to participate in a BORP-type program as described above, but not actively encourage them to do so.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
6 –(i -5): Develop and enforce a repair and reconstruction ordinance to ensure that damaged buildings are repaired in an appropriate and timely manner and retrofitted concurrently. This repair and reconstruction ordinance should apply to all public and private buildings, and also apply to repair of all damage, regardless of cause. See <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/recovery/info-repair-ord.html</u> .	Existing program	Cities and counties
7–(i-6) : Establish preservation-sensitive measures for the repair and reoccupancy of historically significant privately-owned structures, including requirements for temporary shoring or stabilization where needed, arrangements for consulting with preservationists, and expedited permit procedures for suitable repair or rebuilding of historically or architecturally valuable structures.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Earthquakes and the Economy

Of the natural disasters covered in this plan, the one affecting the largest number of Bay Area businesses is earthquakes. Whereas other disasters like wildfires and flooding are more localized, an earthquake can strike a substantial portion of Bay Area commercial buildings in a less than a minute.

This fact can be extremely problematic considering that commercial districts tend to have larger buildings and have denser zoning than residential areas. Such business districts are also more likely to contain vulnerable structural types: unreinforced masonry buildings, non-ductile concrete buildings, and tilt-ups. While most of these building types are not used for housing, they are still present in many Bay Area commercial settings.

The following section will discuss strategies for mitigating the hazards posed by earthquake shaking to various commercial business types.

ACTIONS RELATED TO EARTHQUAKES AND EXISTING CONSTRUCTION -

Existing construction poses more of a problem for hazard mitigation than new construction. While new buildings can be constructed to safe seismic codes, existing commercial buildings in the Bay Area have been built over decades to various standards. Furthermore, lack of maintenance and non-code-compliant alterations can compromise earthquake resistance in existing buildings. The following two strategies for existing commercial and industrial areas apply regardless of construction type. These strategies are often implemented through the buildings departments. If other local government departments work with these owners, they can refer them to the building department, and, at the same time, explain the importance of obtaining a building permit when altering, repairing, or adding onto existing construction, particularly for earthquake mitigation.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(h-3): Work with private building owners to help them recognize that many strategies that increase earthquake resistance also decrease damage in an explosion. In addition, recognize that ventilation systems can be designed to contain airborne biological agents.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(j-7) : Make use of the materials developed by others (such as found on ABAG's web site at <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/business</u>) to increase mitigation activities related to earthquakes by groups other than your own agency. ABAG plans to continue to improve the quality of those materials over time.	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO EXISTING SOFT-STORY COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS

As discussed earlier in Chapter 3-Housing, soft-story buildings are some of the most susceptible structures to earthquake damage. Some of the Bay Area's soft-story residential buildings have businesses on the first floor in addition to, or instead of, parking. Most of the soft-story structures that contain commercial use are in San Francisco. In addition, some downtown commercial areas have buildings that are soft-story commercial structures with offices, rather than housing, on upper floors. Although the greatest impact in past earthquakes has been on housing, the damage caused by earthquake shaking to soft-story structures in commercial areas should not be overlooked by local governments as they work toward a more resilient business community.

Soft-story hazard mitigation for commercial buildings follows the same main themes as for housing: conducting an inventory, developing retrofit standards, and creating incentives for owners to retrofit. In particular, use of a qualified engineer with seismic design experience is essential before undertaking major alterations. For a more in-depth discussion of the specific hazards and mitigation practices relating to soft-story buildings, see Chapter 3-Housing.

Conducting an Inventory:

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(b-4): Conduct an inventory of privately-owned existing or suspected soft-story commercial or industrial structures as a first step in establishing voluntary or mandatory programs for retrofitting these buildings.	High	Cities and counties with ABAG
2 –(b-5): Use the soft-story inventory to require private owners to inform all existing tenants (and prospective tenants prior to signing a lease agreement) that they may work in this type of building.	High	Cities and counties
3 –(b-6): Use the soft-story inventory to require private owners to inform all existing and prospective tenants that they may need to be prepared to work elsewhere following an earthquake if the building has not been retrofitted.	Moderate	Cities and counties
Retrofit Standards:		
Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1(b-1) : Require engineered plan sets for voluntary or mandatory soft-story seismic retrofits by private owners until a standard plan set and construction details become available.	Existing program	City and county building departments
2 –(b-2): Adopt the 2009 International Existing Building Code or the latest applicable standard for the design of voluntary or mandatory soft-story building retrofits for use in city/county building department regulations. In addition, allow use of changes to that standard recommended by SEAOC for the 2012 IEBC.	Existing program	City and county building departments
Retrofit Incentives:		
Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-3) : Work to educate building owners, local government staff, engineers, and contractors on privately-owned soft-story retrofit procedures and incentives using materials such as those developed by ABAG and the City of San Jose (see <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/eqhouse.html</u>).	Moderate	Cities and counties with ABAG
2 –(b-7): Investigate and adopt appropriate financial, procedural, and land use incentives (such as parking waivers) for private owners of soft-story buildings to facilitate retrofit such as those described by ABAG (see <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/fixit</u>).	High	Cities and counties with ABAG

3 –(b-8): Explore development of State regulations or legislation to require or encourage private owners of soft-story structures to strengthen them.	Moderate	Cities and counties with ABAG
4 –(b-9): Provide technical assistance in seismically strengthening privately owned soft-story structures.	Under study	Cities and counties with ABAG

ACTIONS RELATED TO EXISTING UNREINFORCED MASONRY BUILDINGS -

Unreinforced masonry buildings (URMs), comprised of brick or stone, are extremely susceptible to shaking damage. These buildings are the structures that have been responsible for deaths and injuries in many past earthquakes, including the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake. In addition, the impact of URM damage on the local economy can be much larger than that on housing. This disproportional impact is because most of the Bay Area's URMs tend to be in older downtown areas where commercial uses dominate. In the 1989 Loma Prieta event, a major part of the business district in Santa Cruz was decimated due, in large part, to the presence of a significant number of unreinforced masonry buildings.

Because URM damage will likely have such a disproportionate impact on commercial buildings, jurisdictions with this type of structure should develop comprehensive plans to mitigate the impact of URM failures on their local economies. This plan should include complete adherence to state laws requiring lists of URMs, disclosure of the dangers URM failures, and promotion of URM retrofit programs, whether mandatory or voluntary.

One of the prevalent myths is that common URM retrofits will ensure the continued habitability of these structures. Most current ordinances have an earthquake performance objective of improving the buildings to a considerably lower standard than ensuring life safety. The objective is to allow occupants to leave the building when the shaking stops, assuming that the building will then be torn down. Such low retrofit standards make older downtown areas, even when the buildings have been retrofitted, economically vulnerable and slow to recover.

Based on tracking of local inventories of these buildings by the State Seismic Safety Commission, the Bay Area has 6,576 URMs, as shown in the table below. The cities with the largest number of these structures (that is, greater than 500) include San Francisco (1,984), Oakland (1,612), and Berkeley (587). Almost all of the buildings in these three cities have been retrofitted. Those remaining are largely vacant. However, the common "*bolts-plus*" standard for retrofit in San Francisco and Oakland will mean that people will confront the risk of falling masonry when evacuating them after a damaging earthquake and many of these buildings will need to be torn down. Additional cities with over 100 such buildings include Emeryville (101) and San Jose (146). San Jose has fewer buildings than might be expected (since it is the largest city in the Bay Area) because many were torn down during redevelopment. San Jose has had an aggressive and successful program for retrofitting the remaining buildings.

County	Alameda	Contra Costa	Marin	Napa	San Mateo	Santa Clara	Solano	Sonoma	San Francisco	Total
Number of URMS	2,601	424	124	122	167	384	174	596	1,984	6,576
Number retrofitted to city standard or demolished	1,030	101	53	53	123	289	16	215	1,713	3,583
Remaining number vulnerable (incl. vacant buildings)	1,571	323	71	69	44	95	158	381	271	2,983

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(c-1): Continue to actively implement existing State law that requires cities and counties to maintain lists of the addresses of unreinforced masonry buildings and inform private property owners that they own this type of hazardous structure.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(c-2) : Accelerate retrofitting of privately-owned unreinforced masonry structures that have not been retrofitted, for example, by (a) actively working with owners to obtain structural analyses of their buildings, (b) helping owners obtain retrofit funding, (c) adopting a mandatory (rather than voluntary) retrofit program, and/or (d) applying penalties to owners who show inadequate efforts to upgrade these buildings.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
3 –(c-3): Require private owners to inform all existing tenants (and prospective tenants prior to signing a lease agreement) that they work in an unreinforced masonry building and the standard to which it may have been retrofitted.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(c-4): As required by State law, require private owners to inform all existing tenants that they may need to be prepared to work elsewhere following an earthquake even if the building has been retrofitted, because it has probably been retrofitted to a life-safety standard, not to a standard that will allow occupancy following major earthquakes.	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO OTHER PRIVATELY-OWNED STRUCTURALLY VULNERABLE BUILDINGS —

In addition to soft-story and unreinforced masonry buildings, there are many other types of structures that are extremely susceptible to earthquake damage.

One such type is non-ductile concrete. These buildings were constructed largely before the code changes following the 1971 San Fernando earthquake and perform poorly in earthquakes due to the lack of reinforcing steel and brittleness of concrete. Although there are relatively few non-ductile concrete buildings in the Bay Area, they are disproportionately institutional and high-occupancy structures. Local jurisdictions can take steps to ensure that they are properly retrofitted to better withstand a large earthquake. These efforts, as explained in Chapter 5-Government, should apply to buildings owned by cities and counties, as well. An effort led by the Concrete Coalition is in the process of estimating the number of pre-1980 concrete buildings in several California cities, as shown in the table below. Because this survey is being conducted by volunteers and has not included all Bay Area cities (such as San Jose), no "total" is provided.

City	Estimated Number Pre- 1980 Concrete Buildings	City	Estimated Number Pre- 1980 Concrete Buildings
Emeryville	44	San Rafael	53
Fairfax	18	Alameda	140-160
Piedmont	8	Napa	14
Mill Valley	13	San Leandro	40
Albany	36	Daly City	30
Millbrae	52	Berkeley	275
El Cerrito	22	Santa Rosa	55
Burlingame	240	Oakland	1,300
Novato	18	San Francisco	3,100

A more prevalent vulnerable type is the "tilt-up." For this type of structure, a floor slab is cast, and then used as a base for forming exterior walls. The concrete exterior walls are constructed on top of the floor slab, and then tilted up vertically. The walls are then bolted to the roof. When the tilt-up method was first widely used in the 1950s, its main application was to warehouses. Now, more commercial building types are constructed in this fashion, especially low-rise structures in suburban business parks. The Silicon Valley area has a substantial number of tilt-up office buildings. Although standards for tilt-ups have been improved over the decades, the City of Los Angeles estimates that nearly 400 of the 1200 tilt-ups in the San Fernando Valley suffered at least a partial collapse during the 1994 Northridge event. As such, Bay Area jurisdictions should take steps to ensure that these, and other structurally vulnerable structures, are earthquake-resistant.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(d-1): Inventory non-ductile concrete, tilt-up concrete, and other privately- owned structurally vulnerable buildings.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2 –(d-2): Adopt the 2009 International Existing Building Code or the latest applicable standard for the design of voluntary or mandatory retrofit of privately-owned seismically vulnerable buildings.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3 –(d-3): Adopt one or more of the following strategies as incentives to encourage retrofitting of privately-owned seismically vulnerable commercial and industrial buildings: (a) waivers or reductions of permit fees, (b) below-market loans, (c) local tax breaks, (d) grants to cover the cost of retrofitting or of a structural analysis, (e) land use (such as parking requirement waivers) and procedural incentives, or (f) technical assistance.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO EARTHQUAKES AND NEW CONSTRUCTION -

As the Bay Area grows, so will its number of commercial buildings susceptible to earthquake hazards. Fortunately, California's history of devastating earthquakes has led to the development of strict standards for new construction. The *California Building Code* ensures that new construction is as safe and disaster resistant as possible. This code, however, cannot protect the region's commercial buildings if it is not rigorously enforced. Local jurisdictions must ensure that the inspectors in their building departments are properly and continuously trained in the requirements and enforcement of the most up-to-date version of building codes. In addition, the requirements need to be combined with public education to ensure that alterations, additions, and repairs of existing buildings, when those changes exceed 50% of the value of the building, are enforced.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(h-1): Continue to require that all new privately-owned commercial and industrial buildings be constructed in compliance with requirements of the most recently adopted version of the <i>California Building Code</i> .	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(h-2) : Conduct appropriate employee training and support continued education to ensure enforcement of construction standards for private development.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Wildfires and the Economy

Wildfire danger is another hazard facing Bay Area businesses and commercial buildings. Although the proportion of commercial buildings exposed to high wildfire threat is smaller than that of housing, local jurisdictions must still be vigilant about mitigating wildfire hazards.

Wildfire hazard mitigation practices follow much the same patterns as those for housing. For example, vegetation management in wildfire-prone areas and public education regarding wildfire hazards are beneficial to all building uses. One of the largest concerns for local governments is the risk of fire following an earthquake, whether that fire is triggered by downed power lines or broken gas lines. Problems will be exasperated by broken water lines and lack of available emergency response vehicles. Thus, while the following strategies target wildfires, they are also mitigation for fire following earthquakes.

This section will discuss strategies to mitigate hazards posed to commercial buildings by fires.

ACTIONS RELATED TO WILDFIRES AND STRUCTURAL FIRES -

Existing Construction: Some of the Bay Area's businesses will always be in fire hazard zones. As such local jurisdictions should take steps to ensure that these businesses are as fire-resistant as possible. Cities and counties can promote proper vegetation management, rigorously enforce building codes, and inform business-owners in high fire risk areas of the potential dangers of wildfires. In addition, the requirements need to ensure that alterations, additions, and repairs of existing buildings trigger appropriate action.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(e-1): Increase efforts to reduce hazards in existing private development in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat through improving engineering design and vegetation management for mitigation, appropriate code enforcement, and public education	Existing program	Cities and counties

on defensible space mitigation strategies.

New Construction: Local governments generally have greater leeway to regulate new construction than existing construction. In addition to strict enforcement of building codes, Bay Area cities and counties can require that new commercial developments be engineered and built with fire safety in mind. They can encourage or require new commercial buildings be built out of fire-resistant materials, and limit design features that encourage the spread of fires. These practices are captured by the following strategies.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(e-3): Require that new privately-owned business and office buildings in high fire hazard areas be constructed of fire-resistant building materials and incorporate fire-resistant design features (such as minimal use of eaves, internal corners, and open first floors) to increase structural survivability and reduce ignitability.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2(e-4) : Adopt and amend as needed updated versions of the <i>California Building and Fire Codes</i> so that optimal fire-protection standards are used in construction and renovation projects of private buildings.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Vegetation Management and Defensible Space: Creation of defensible space through removing ignitable vegetation is one of the simplest and most important aspects of wildfire hazard mitigation. With less vegetation to serve as fuel, wildfires are less likely to spread. With more defensible space surrounding them, businesses are less likely to burn. Although vegetation management is an easy and effective way to reduce fire hazards, it can be difficult for individual businesses to undertake, especially for small businesses in less urban areas. Local jurisdictions can encourage business-

owners to undertake vegetation management practices by providing technical assistance, such as tool libraries, and by increasing their own community-wide vegetation management programs.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1(e-6) : Expand vegetation management programs in wildland-urban-interface fire- threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-to-extreme fire threat to more effectively manage the fuel load through roadside collection and chipping, mechanical fuel reduction equipment, selected harvesting, use of goats or other organic methods of fuel reduction, and selected use of controlled burning.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
2–(e-7) : Establish special funding mechanisms (such as Fire Hazard Abatement Districts or regional bond funding) to fund reduction in fire risk of existing properties through vegetation management that includes reduction of fuel loads, use of defensible space, and fuel breaks.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
3(j-6) : Assist private businesses in the development of defensible space through the use of, for example, "tool libraries" for weed abatement tools, roadside collection and/or chipping services (for brush, weeds, and tree branches) in wildland-urban-interface fire-threatened communities or in areas exposed to high-	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

to-extreme fire threat.

Public Education: Though necessary, code enforcement and vegetation management practices will not be sufficient to reduce fire hazards if the local community is not made aware of the importance of wildfire hazard mitigation. If they are not informed of the importance of clearing defensible space, local business-owners are unlikely to voluntarily clear defensible space. Local jurisdictions should inform the local community of the potential hazards posed by wildfires and proper mitigation techniques.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(e-2): Tie public education on defensible space and a comprehensive defensible space ordinance to a field program of enforcement.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(j-9) : Encourage the formation of a community- and neighborhood-based approach to wildfire education and action through local Fire Safe Councils and the Fire Wise Program. This effort is important because grant funds are currently available to offset costs of specific council-supported projects.	Moderate	Cities and counties

Coordination with Other Agencies: Not all mitigation practices can be undertaken by local jurisdictions acting separately. Some strategies require extensive coordination with other local jurisdictions, structural experts, state and federal government agencies, and insurance companies, to ensure that the Bay Area business community is well prepared for wildfires. Some strategies regarding coordination with other agencies are detailed below.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(e-11) : Work with the State Fire Marshall, the California Seismic Safety Commission, Pacific Earthquake Engineering Research Center (PEER), and other experts to identify and manage gas-related fire risks of privately-owned soft-story mixed use buildings that are prone to collapse and occupant entrapment consistent with the natural gas safety recommendations of Seismic Safety Commission Report SSC-02-03. Note - See <u>http://www.seismic.ca.gov/pub/CSSC_2002-</u> <u>03 Natural% 20Gas%20 Safety.pdf</u> . Also note - any valves that are installed may need to have both excess flow and seismic triggers ("hybrid" valves).	Moderate	Cities and counties with ABAG
2 –(e-13): Work with insurance companies to create a public/private partnership to give a discount on fire insurance premiums to "Forester Certified" <i>Fire Wise</i> landscaping and fire-resistant building materials on private property.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Inspections and Enforcement: No mitigation plan will be effective if its provisions are not actively and rigorously enforced. Building codes for existing construction will not be adhered to if structures are not inspected routinely and completely. If standards for new constructions are not enforced, new commercial developments will be left extremely vulnerable to the threat of wildfire damage. As such, local jurisdictions must maintain strict enforcement of building and fire codes and conduct regular inspections to ensure that these codes are being followed.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(e-5) : Create a mechanism to enforce provisions of the <i>California Building and Fire Codes</i> and other local codes that require the installation of smoke detectors and fire-extinguishing systems on existing privately-owned buildings by making installation a condition of (a) finalizing a permit for any work valued at over a fixed amount and/or (b) on any building over 75 feet in height, and/or (b) as a condition for the transfer of property.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(e-8) : Establish special funding mechanisms (such as Fire Hazard Abatement Districts or regional bond funding) to fund fire-safety inspections of private properties, roving firefighter patrols on high fire-hazard days, and public education efforts.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3 –(e-9): Compile a list of privately owned high-rise and high-occupancy buildings that are deemed, due to their age or construction materials, to be particularly susceptible to fire hazards, and determine an expeditious timeline for the fire-safety inspection of all such structures.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(e-10): Conduct periodic fire-safety inspections of all privately owned commercial and industrial buildings.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Flooding and the Economy

Only a small portion of the Bay Area's commercial lands lie within flood zones. Still, flooding can cause significant losses to buildings, inventories, and data systems. Recovery after a flood can be slow and expensive, and can be made even more so if a business does not have flood insurance or if it was not properly sheeted or sandbagged before a flood. Given the severity of potential flood hazards, there are a variety of steps that local jurisdictions can take to reduce the impact of flooding on their businesses. Flood hazard mitigation strategies pertain to flood insurance, new construction, existing construction, and public education and disclosure.

ACTIONS RELATED TO MITIGATING FLOOD HAZARDS -

FLOOD INSURANCE: Many insurance plans do not cover flood losses. As such, it is important for business-owners in potential flood areas to purchase flood insurance. Without insurance, businesses can struggle to recover lost inventories and facilities. Local jurisdictions can take steps to reduce the cost of flood insurance in their communities, increasing the likelihood that business-owners will purchase flood insurance. One effective way to lower the cost of flood insurance is detailed below.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(f-1) : To reduce flood risk, thereby reducing the cost of flood insurance to private property owners, work to qualify for the highest-feasible rating under the Community Rating System of the National Flood Insurance Program.	Existing program	Cities and counties

New Construction: The Bay Area is growing continuously, and with it, the need for new commercial development. Some of this development will inevitably take place in flood-prone areas. Local jurisdictions have a responsibility to ensure that this new development does not contribute to the existing flood hazard.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(f-2): Balance the needs for private commercial and industrial development against the risk from potential flood-related hazards.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(f-3) : Ensure that new private development pays its fair share of improvements to the storm drainage system necessary to accommodate increased flows from the development, or does not increase runoff by draining water to pervious areas or detention facilities.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3 –(f-6): Apply floodplain management regulations for private development in the floodplain and floodway.	Existing program	Cities and counties

Existing Construction: In addition to minimizing the contribution of new commercial construction to flood hazards, local jurisdictions should also adopt strategies to secure existing construction. One simple, yet effective way to minimize damage to existing businesses is to provide sandbags and plastic sheeting ahead of heavy rainfall. These items can significantly reduce the likelihood that a business suffers severe losses in a flood, and can be provided at relatively low cost. For certain businesses, no quantity of sandbags will dramatically reduce the likelihood of flood losses. For these businesses, cities and counties can implement building elevation and relocation programs. These and other mitigation strategies regarding existing construction are listed below.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(Strategy ECON f-4): Provide sandbags and plastic sheeting to private businesses in anticipation of rainstorms, and deliver those materials to vulnerable populations upon request.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(f-5) : Provide information to private business on locations for obtaining sandbags and deliver those sandbags to those various locations throughout a city and/or county.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(f-7): Encourage private business owners to participate in building elevation programs within flood hazard areas.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(f-8): As funding becomes available, encourage private business owners to participate in acquisition and relocation programs for areas within floodways.	Moderate	Cities and counties
5(f-9) : Require an annual inspection of approved flood-proofed privately owned buildings to ensure that (a) all flood-proofing components will operate properly under flood conditions and (b) all responsible personnel are aware of their duties and responsibilities as described in their building's <i>Flood Emergency Operation</i>	Existing program	Cities and counties

Plan and Inspection & Maintenance Plan.

Public Education: The strategies below related to flood hazard mitigation through public education.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(j-8) : Develop a "Maintain-a-Drain" campaign, similar to that of the City of Oakland, encouraging private businesses and residents to keep storm drains in their neighborhood free of debris.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(j-12) : Inform private shoreline-property owners of the possible long-term economic threat posed by rising sea levels.	Under study	Cities and counties with ABAG

Landslides, Erosion, and the Economy

Another hazard facing the region's economy is landslides. Relative to housing, landslides threaten only a small portion of the Bay Area's commercial buildings. Still, the damage to businesses can be significant. The following three strategies regarding landslides and erosion are specific to commercial developments. For more general landslide-prevention strategies, see *Chapter 8 – Land Use*.

ACTIONS RELATED TO MITIGATING LANDSLIDE AND EROSION HAZARDS

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy ECON g-1): Increase efforts to reduce landslides and erosion in existing and future development by improving appropriate code enforcement and use of applicable standards for private property, such as those appearing in the <i>California Building Code</i> , California Geological Survey <i>Special Report 117 – Guidelines for Evaluating and Mitigating Seismic Hazards in California</i> , American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) report <i>Recommended Procedures for Implementation of DMG Special Publication 117: Guidelines for Analyzing and Mitigating Landslide Hazards in California</i> , and the California Board for Geologists and Geophysicists <i>Guidelines for Engineering Geologic Reports</i> . Such standards should cover excavation, fill placement, cut-fill transitions, slope stability, drainage and erosion control, slope setbacks, expansive soils, collapsible soils, environmental issues, geological and geotechnical investigations, grading plans and specifications, protection of adjacent properties, and review and permit issuance.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(g-2) : Increase efforts to reduce landslides and erosion in existing and future private development through continuing education of design professionals on mitigation strategies.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
3 –(e-12): Ensure that city/county-initiated fire-preventive vegetation-management techniques and practices for creek sides and high-slope areas do not contribute to the landslide and erosion hazard.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Security and Hazardous Materials Facilities

Some Bay Area businesses work with hazardous materials, including those that are flammable, corrosive, irritating, oxidizing, explosive, radioactive, infectious, thermally unstable or reactive, or poisonous. In past disasters, releases have occurred due to building structural failures, asbestos problems, pipeline breaks, tank failures (both structural failures and due to sloshing), valves, falling containers or shelves, sliding and overturning of industrial equipment, transportation accidents, and special response problems.

To prevent hazardous material releases as a secondary impact of a natural disaster, it is important to enforce the plans and procedures instituted to prevent such releases during normal operations. In this regard, fire departments and others can work with companies to encourage some of the structural and nonstructural measures discussed earlier in this chapter.

Most hazardous materials releases in past earthquakes have occurred in smaller companies, rather than in major petro-chemical installations. Interviews conducted by ABAG and others following the Loma Prieta, Northridge, and other recent earthquakes shown that earthquakes have generated the same number of hazmat releases that have occurred in the entire year before the earthquake – except these releases have occurred during a few seconds. It is also essential to keep these materials safe and secure at all times.

ACTIONS RELATED TO MITIGATING RELEASES OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS -

The local jurisdictions that are home to businesses handling hazardous materials should work with the business community to ensure that proper measures are being taken to reduce the chance that dangerous materials do not become a safety and health hazard. Mitigation strategies pertaining to hazardous materials facilities are outlined below.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy j-10) : Encourage private businesses and laboratories handling hazardous materials or pathogens increase security to a level high enough to create a deterrent to crime and terrorism, including active implementation of cradle-to-grave tracking systems.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties with hazardous material facilities
2–(j-12) : Encourage joint meetings of security and operations personnel at major private employers to develop innovative ways for these personnel to work together to increase safety and security.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties with hazardous material facilities

Chapter 5 - Government Services (GOVT)

COMMITMENT: Bay Area city and county governments, as well as community services agencies, provide essential services during and immediately following disasters, as well as critical functions during recovery, that need to be resistant to disasters.

Continuing function of government is critical after a disaster.

After a disaster, a city, county, or special district may find its overworked staff dealing with the recovery of its own facilities and functionality, at the same time it is trying to help the community and their own families to recover as a whole.

The ability of a community to recover after a disaster will depend, in part, on the continuing functioning of the government. Mitigation strategies need to focus on more than administration, police, and fire departments. They also need to cover planning and permitting as well as social services necessary for community recovery. Using this definition, Bay Area cities and counties own almost **4,236** critical facilities, not including the transportation/transit and water/wastewater facilities described in Chapter 1 – Infrastructure.

The greatest hazard to these critical facilities is earthquake shaking, with **94.6%** of them exposed to high shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% of gravity [g] with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years), and **73.4%** being exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g). Most of the hazard mitigation strategies that follow deal with this hazard. In addition, **14.9%** of government facilities are located in areas of very high liquefaction susceptibility. Finally, **6.5%** of these facilities are located in tsunami evacuation planning areas.

Exposure of critical government facilities to the threat of wildland-urban-interface fires is much less. While **45.9%** of these facilities are located in these hazard areas, only **4.5%** of these hazard areas burned in the past **130** years. While global warming may result in more fires in the next 50 years, the exposure is still less than that of earthquake shaking. Only **2.6%** of the facilities are exposed to very high or extreme wildfire threat; **23%** of these areas have burned in the past **130** years.

The exposure to storm-related hazards is less. Only **7.7%** of these critical facilities are located in the 100-year flood plain, and only **2.8%** are located in areas of significant past landslides.

Bay Area governments have been proactive.

The first step in ensuring quick recovery from a disaster is retrofitting critical government buildings, such as city halls, to ensure that they can withstand earthquake-generated ground shaking.

Many cities in the Bay Area have been proactive about retrofitting their own facilities, particularly since the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake. In 1998, the City of Hayward replaced the old City Hall building being damaged by active creep on the Hayward fault with a new base-isolated building 700 feet from the fault meeting current building codes. The City of Fremont tore down its "modern" five-story City Hall when it was discovered after completion in 1968 that it was close to the Hayward fault. The building was completely demolished and replaced in 2004. Both Oakland's and San Francisco's city halls were badly damaged in the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake. Repairs to those structures also included base-isolation to withstand future earthquakes and preserve the historic integrity of the buildings. Many other governments have taken similar actions to ensure that their city halls and other vital government buildings will be able to withstand the next major earthquake the Bay Area will face.

Ensuring that departments have a plan for resumption of services and coordinating with outside agencies and private organizations will also ensure that governments can quickly recover from any natural disaster.



Damage to San Francisco City Hall in 1906

Focus on Critical Facilities Owned by Government

Governments and special districts own buildings that will be critical following a disaster. Office buildings often house important records. Employees will need a place to continue doing their job to help with government recovery from disaster. In addition, governments provide many essential services that should continue functioning after a disaster. The following section discusses ways to protect buildings owned by governments and special districts. These critical facilities include city halls, as well as police and fire stations. But they also are community centers and social services facilities essential to community recovery.

ACTIONS RELATED TO REDUCING DAMAGE TO CRITICAL FACILITIES OWNED BY GOVERNMENT

Facilities owned by cities, counties and special districts might be damaged in a disaster. When this occurs, the normal response and recovery actions of the city, county or special district are hampered. Damage may occur to the structure of buildings, equipment, building contents, and financial records. In addition, vulnerable buildings may pose a danger to the safety of the public as well as the employees who work in them. Government structures that may be of particular importance after disasters include city halls, fire stations, operations and communications headquarters, and community service centers. Government can increase its resiliency to natural disasters using the following strategies.



Oakland City Hall retrofitted after Loma Prieta earthquake

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy GOVT a-1): Assess the vulnerability of critical facilities (such as city halls, fire stations, operations and communications headquarters, community service centers, seaports, and airports) to damage in natural disasters and make recommendations for appropriate mitigation.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(a-2): Retrofit or replace critical facilities that are shown to be vulnerable to damage in natural disasters.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
3 –(a-9): As a secondary focus, assess the vulnerability of non-critical facilities to damage in natural disasters based on occupancy and structural type, make recommendations on priorities for structural improvements or occupancy reductions, and identify potential funding mechanisms.	Moderate priority	Cities, counties, and special districts
4 –(a-12): Prior to acquisition of property to be used as a critical facility, conduct a study to ensure the absence of significant structural hazards and hazards associated with the building site.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts

ACTIONS RELATED TO COMMUNICATING VULNERABILITY OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS -

One of the issues that occur as local governments evaluate the vulnerability of their own facilities to damage in disasters is what to do with that information. It is important that local elected officials and the public are informed of the findings of such analyses for a number of reasons, including making the best public policy decision. The decision on how to address specific vulnerabilities can then be made by using as much relevant information as possible. In addition, because employees working in such buildings should make plans for operating post-disaster; these workers need to understand those vulnerabilities.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-3): Clarify to workers in critical facilities and emergency personnel, as well as to elected officials and the public, the extent to which the facilities are expected to perform only at a life safety level (allowing for the safe evacuation of personnel) or are expected to remain functional following an earthquake.	Existing program	Cities, counties, special districts

ACTIONS RELATED TO NONSTRUCTURAL MITIGATION OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS

Even if a building is not structurally damaged, nonstructural building contents, particularly file cabinets, bookshelves, computers, servers, and other key equipment, can fall and shift in an earthquake harming occupants rendering the building non-functional. These non-structural assets are typically not expensive to secure, and yet will significantly slow the pace of recovery following a disaster. The following strategy will help governments mitigate against these losses.



Regional Priority

Existing

program,

underfunded

Responsible Agency

Cities, counties,

and special

districts

1–(a-4): Conduct comprehensive programs to identify and mitigate problems with facility contents, architectural components, and equipment that will prevent critical buildings from being functional after major natural disasters. Such contents and equipment includes computers and servers, phones, files, and other tools used by staff to conduct daily business.

Strategy

Governments can act as an example of good practices for the rest of the community. Ensuring that private businesses and homes are also prepared for disasters will reduce strain on government services after a disaster, speed the economic recovery of the community and save lives. Conversely, government should ensure that they are as prepared as the private community. The following strategies will help government accomplish these complementary goals.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-10): Ensure that new government-owned facilities comply with and are subject to the same or more stringent regulations as imposed on privately-owned development.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(a-13): Ensure that any regulations imposed on private-owned businesses related to repair and reconstruction (see Economy Section) are enforced and imposed on local government's own buildings and structures.	Existing program	Cities and counties

3–(a-11): Comply with all applicable building and fire codes, as well as other regulations (such as state requirements for fault, landslide, and liquefaction investigations in particular mapped areas) when constructing or significantly remodeling government-owned facilities.

ACTIONS RELATED TO IMPROVING SECURITY

Some measures undertaken by governments to improve security of their buildings and critical infrastructure can serve the secondary function of helping to mitigate against natural hazards. The following strategies improve security while mitigating hazards.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-5): Encourage joint meetings of security and operations personnel at critical facilities to develop innovative ways for these personnel to work together to increase safety and security.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(a-6): When installing micro and/or surveillance cameras around critical public assets tied to web-based software, develop a surveillance protocol to monitor these cameras, and investigate the possibility of using the cameras for the secondary purpose of post-disaster damage assessment.	Moderate	Cities, counties, and special districts
3–(a-7): Identify and undertake cost-effective retrofit measures related to security on critical facilities (such as moving and redesigning air intake vents and installing blast-resistant features) when these buildings undergo major renovations related to other natural hazards.	Moderate	Cities, counties, and special districts

Focus on Efforts to Identify and Mitigate Hazards

Many organizations within the State and Federal governments, as well as research institutions and professional organizations study natural hazards and disaster mitigation techniques. Local governments can benefit from participating in and encouraging these efforts. Continued research on the hazards our region faces will improve our ability to plan and prepare for them. In addition, many hazards affect more than one local government or jurisdiction simultaneously. To the extent that mitigation strategies can be coordinated among various agencies, the Bay Area will be better prepared for disasters.

ACTIONS RELATED TO COORDINATION AMONG LOCAL GOVERNMENTS -

The following strategies are available to local governments to encourage information sharing and coordinated planning among various local agencies.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(d-1): Promote information sharing among overlapping and neighboring local governments, including cities, counties, and special districts, as well as utilities.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(d-2): Recognize that emergency services is more than the coordination of police and fire response; it also includes planning activities with providers of water, food, energy, transportation, financial, information, and public health services	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts

3 –(d-3): Recognize that a multi-agency approach is needed to mitigate flooding by having flood control districts, cities, counties, and utilities meet at least annually to jointly discuss their capital improvement programs for most effectively reducing the threat of flooding. Work toward making this process more formal to insure that flooding is considered at existing joint-agency meetings.	Very high	Cities, counties, and special districts
4 –(d - 6): Participate in multi-agency efforts to mitigate fire threat, such as the Hills Emergency Forum (in the East Bay), various <i>FireSafe</i> Council programs, and city-utility task forces. Such participation increases a jurisdiction's competitiveness in obtaining grants.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
5 –(d-7): Work with major employers and agencies that handle hazardous materials to coordinate mitigation efforts for the possible release of these materials due to a natural disaster such as an earthquake, flood, fire, or landslide.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts

ACTIONS RELATED TO COORDINATION WITH FEDERAL GOVERNMENT -

The following strategies are available to local governments to participate in hazard mitigation programs led by the federal government.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-4): As new flood-control projects are completed, request that FEMA revise its flood-insurance rate maps and digital Geographic Information System (GIS) data to reflect flood risks as accurately as possible.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
2-(d-5): Participate in FEMA's National Flood Insurance Program.	Existing program	Cities, counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO PARTICIPATION IN HAZARD RESEARCH AND EDUCATION -

The following strategies are available to local governments to encourage research by others on hazards that affect their region as well as to encourage their own employees to learn about the hazards their jurisdiction faces.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-8): Encourage staff to participate in efforts by professional organizations to mitigate earthquake and landslide disaster losses, such as the efforts of the Northern California Chapter of the Earthquake Engineering Research Institute, the East Bay-Peninsula Chapter of the International Code Council, the Structural Engineers Association of Northern California, and the American Society of Grading Officials.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(d-9): Conduct and/or promote attendance at local or regional hazard conferences and workshops for elected officials and staff to educate them on the critical need for programs in mitigating earthquake, wildfire, flood, and landslide hazards.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
3–(d-10): Cooperate with researchers working on government-funded projects to refine information on hazards, for example, by expediting the permit and approval process for installation of seismic arrays, gravity survey instruments, borehole drilling, fault trenching, landslide mapping, flood modeling, and/or damage data	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts

collection.

Focus on Government Emergency Response Capability

Governments provide emergency services such as fire and police that will be essential immediately following a disaster. The ability of these departments to respond will depend on having the right equipment and communications. In addition, a particular disaster will affect many jurisdictions at once and may overwhelm the capacity of any one emergency response department. For this reason, the ability to share resources and communicate with other departments is essential. In addition, it is essential that city employees are able to return to work quickly after a disaster, which means that their families need to be sheltered so they don't leave the region to stay with family and friends. The following section focuses on the ability of governments to respond to disasters.

ACTIONS RELATED TO EMPLOYEE PREPAREDNESS

The primary function of local government immediately after a disaster will be emergency response. Government employees are a major asset of any local government and their ability to report to work after a disaster will greatly affect the ability of a local government to respond to a disaster. The following strategies will help governments protect their employees.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-1): Develop a plan for short-term and intermediate-term sheltering of your employees.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(c-2): Encourage your employees to have a family disaster plan.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
3–(c-3): Offer CERT/NERT-type training to your employees.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts

ACTIONS RELATED TO MONITORING AND EARLY WARNING OF DISASTERS -

Some disasters can be mitigated by monitoring the warning signs of these disasters. For example, weather forecasts can help governments anticipate flooding events and prepare sandbags other or emergency shelters for residents. Similarly, during times of hot, dry weather when there has been little rain, governments can place restrictions on activities that are likely to cause wildfires. These efforts can prevent incidents from turning into disasters and allow governments time to warn or evacuate residents in dangerous areas. Developing unified messages and protocols among neighboring local jurisdictions will ensure that residents are not confused by conflicting information. While some disasters, such as hazmat releases cannot necessarily be predicted ahead of time, early detection and warning can help to quickly control the release and protect residents. The following strategies can be employed by local governments to monitor and prevent disasters.



Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-17): Monitor weather during times of high fire risk using, for example, weather stations tied into police and fire dispatch centers.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(c-18): Establish regional protocols on how to respond to the NOAA Monterey weather forecasts, such as the identifying types of closures, limits on work that could cause ignitions, and pre-positioning of suppression forces. A multi-agency coordination of response also helps provide unified messages to the public about how they should respond to these periods of increased fire danger. Response should also be modified based on knowledge of local micro-climates. Local agencies with less risk then may be available for mutual aid.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
3–(c-19): Increase local patrolling during periods of high fire weather.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
4–(c-20): Create and maintain an automated system of rain and flood gauges that is web enabled and publicly accessible. Work toward creating a coordinated regional system.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
5 –(c-21): Place remote sensors in strategic locations for early warning of hazmat releases or use of weapons of mass destruction, understanding that the appropriate early warning strategy depends on the type of problem.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts

ACTIONS RELATED TO EMERGENCY EVACUATION PLANNING

Quickly and effectively informing residents of imminent disasters is essential in protecting residents. Early warning systems, such as reverse 911, that can reach large quantities of people quickly are essential in areas prone to hazmat releases, fires and floods and dam releases. Continued maintenance of these systems and familiarizing residents in their use through practice drills will help ensure that these systems work effectively in the event of a real disaster. The following strategies will assist local governments in preparing and maintaining early warning systems.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-14): Install alert and warning systems for rapid evacuation or shelter-in-place. Such systems include outdoor sirens and/or reverse-911 calling systems.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(c-15): Conduct periodic tests of the alerting and warning system.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
3 –(c-22): Review and update, as necessary, procedures pursuant to the <i>State Dam Safety Act</i> for the emergency evacuation of areas located below major water-storage facilities.	Existing program	Dam owners with cities and counties
4 –(c-23): Improve coordination among cities, counties, and dam owners so that cities and counties can better plan for evacuation of areas that could be inundated if a dam failed, impacting their jurisdiction.	Existing program	Dam owners with cities and counties
5 –(a-8): Coordinate with the State Division of Safety of Dams to ensure that cities and counties are aware of the timeline for the maintenance and inspection of dams whose failure would impact their jurisdiction.	Existing program, underfunded	Dam owners with cities and counties
6 –(c-24): Develop procedures for the emergency evacuation of areas identified on tsunami evacuation maps as these maps become available.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts

ACTIONS RELATED TO FIRST RESPONDERS

First responders, including fire, police and other emergency personnel, will be at the front lines of any major disaster. Ensuring they have adequate tools and equipment will greatly increase their ability to respond to a disaster.



Regional

Priority

Existing

program,

underfunded

Existing

program,

underfunded

Responsible

Agency

Cities, counties,

and special

districts

Cities, counties,

and special

districts

Strategy

1–(c-6): Ensure that fire, police, and other emergency personnel have adequate radios, breathing apparatuses, protective gear, and other equipment to respond to a major disaster.

2–(c-8): Harden emergency response communications, including, for example, building redundant capacity into public safety alerting and/or answering points, replacing or hardening microwave and simulcast systems, adding digital encryption for programmable radios, and ensuring a plug-and-play capability for amateur radio.

3–(c-9): Purchase command vehicles for use as mobile command/EOC vehicles if current vehicles are unsuitable or inadequate.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
4–(c-10): Maintain the local government's emergency operations center in a fully functional state of readiness.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
5–(c-16): Regulate and enforce the location and design of street-address numbers on buildings and minimize the naming of short streets (that are actually driveways) to single homes.	Existing program	Cities, counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO COORDINATION AND COMMUNICATIONS

The Bay Area typically has several special districts operating within one city or county. Local governments are skilled at including various special districts and major employers in emergency planning efforts. Additional funding could help these local governments expand the reach of their efforts and ensure interoperability of equipment and communications between jurisdictions. The following strategies support efforts being undertaken by local governments to coordinate with emergency response planning efforts with other jurisdictions.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-7): Participate in developing and maintaining a system of interoperable communications for first responders from cities, counties, special districts, state, and federal agencies.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and fire districts
2–(c-11): Expand or participate in expanding traditional disaster exercises involving city and county emergency personnel to include airport and port personnel, transit and infrastructure providers, hospitals, schools, park districts, and major employers.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
3–(c-13): Continue to participate not only in general mutual-aid agreements, but also in agreements with adjoining jurisdictions for cooperative response to fires, floods, earthquakes, and other disasters.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(c-25): Support and encourage planning and identification of facilities for the coordination of distribution of water, food, blankets, and other supplies, coordinating this effort with the American Red Cross.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts

ACTIONS RELATED TO EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN MAINTENANCE -

As the needs and demands of the community change over time due to increased population or ageing infrastructure, emergency response plans should adapt to these changes. The following strategies focus on ways that governments can keep their emergency response plan up to date.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(c-4): Periodically assess the need for new or relocated fire or police stations and other emergency facilities.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and fire districts
2–(c-5): Periodically assess the need for changes in staffing levels, as well as for additional or updated supplies, equipment, technologies, and in-service training classes.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts

3–(c-12): Maintain and update as necessary the local government's Standardized Emergency Management System (SEMS) Plan and the National Incident Management System (NIMS) Plan, and submit an appropriate NIMSCAST report.

Existing program

Cities and counties

Focus on Maintaining and Enhancing Local Government's Disaster Recovery Planning

After a disaster, many government buildings may no longer be safe for occupation. Plans should be made for the emergency relocation of local government facilities critical in emergency response, as well as any government facilities with known structural deficiencies or in hazardous areas. Such plans should include ways to work with local telephone companies to set up phone systems that either preserve predisaster phone numbers, or include call forwarding provisions. In addition, these plans should include public outreach and education on the new locations of these facilities. The relocation plan should include access to back-ups of key records and other documents from alternate locations. Finally, local governments should have plans and back-up procedures to enable them to pay employees, social service recipients, and vendors if normal finance department operations are disrupted.

ACTIONS RELATED TO DISASTER RECOVERY -

The following strategies are available to local governments to ensure that they are able to recover more quickly from disasters.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-1): Establish a framework and process for pre-event planning for post-event recovery that specifies roles, priorities, and responsibilities of various departments within the local government organization, and that outlines a structure and process for policy-making involving elected officials and appointed advisory committees.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
2–(b-2): Prepare a basic Recovery Plan that outlines the major issues and tasks that are likely to be the key elements of community recovery, as well as integrate this planning into response planning (such as with continuity of operations plans).	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
3–(b-3): Establish a goal for the resumption of local government services that may vary from function to function.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and special districts
4 –(b-4): Develop a continuity of operations plan that includes back-up storage of vital records, such as plans and back-up procedures to pay employees and vendors if normal finance department operations are disrupted, as well as other essential electronic files.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts
5 –(b-5): Plan for the emergency relocation of government-owned facilities critical to recovery, as well as any facilities with known structural deficiencies or in hazardous areas.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and special districts

Taking a Regional Leadership Role

ABAG is the regional planning agency for the Bay Area, representing all 101 cities and 9 counties in the region. Through its earthquake and hazards program, natural disasters that affect the region as a whole are studied from a regional context and regional solutions to mitigation. ABAG also models predicted losses develops risk assessments. In this role, ABAG has taken the lead in coordinating the development of the

local hazard mitigation plan with approximately 100 cities, counties and special districts in the region. Developing a comprehensive plan in this matter ensures that regional hazards are dealt with in a unified manner throughout the region and that local governments can coordinate their activities with neighboring jurisdictions.

ACTIONS RELATED TO TAKING A LEAD IN LOSS AND RISK ASSESSMENT ACTIVITIES

The following mitigation strategies will ensure that ABAG will continue to take a regional leadership role in understanding, characterizing and planning for natural disasters.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(e-1): Work with the cities, counties, and special districts in the Bay Area to encourage them to adopt a Local Hazard Mitigation Plan and to assist them in integrating it into their overall planning process.	Existing program, underfunded	ABAG only
2–(e-2): Improve the risk assessment and loss estimation work in the <i>Taming Natural Disasters</i> report and multi-jurisdictional plan related to natural disasters.	Existing program, underfunded	ABAG only

PHOTO CREDITS - MCEER-page 5-2; ATC-page 5-3; Moraga-Orinda Fire District-page 5-5; BBC News-page 5-7

Chapter 6 - Schools and Education (EDUC)

COMMITMENT: Safe and disaster-resistant school, education, and childcare-related facilities are critical to the safety of our children, as well as to the quality of life of Bay Area families.

Are Schools Safe?

There are over 2,000 K-12 schools in the Bay Area, along with 80 colleges and universities and numerous day care providers and pre-schools.

As a result of the 1933 Long Beach earthquake, in which 70 schools were destroyed and another 120 suffered major structural damage, California adopted the Field Act.



School damaged in the 1933 Long Beach earthquake

"The Field Act requires that the building designs be based on high level building standards adopted by the state and plans and specifications be prepared by competent designers qualified by state registration. The quality of construction was to be enforced through independent plan review and independent inspection. Finally, the design professionals, independent inspector and the contractor had to verify under penalty of perjury that the building was constructed according to the approved plans" (Dennis Bellet, Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect).

The first problem with the Field Act is that it applies only to new construction; not to existing pre-1933 school buildings. While the 1939 Garrison Act covered the criteria for continued use or abandonment of these pre-1933 school buildings, they were not retrofitted to conform to current codes until funding was made available shortly after the 1971 San Fernando Earthquake.

The second problem is that the Act is not retroactive. Many schools do not meet current codes. School districts and the Division of the State Architect are now grappling with the problem of evaluating and retrofitting thousands of school buildings constructed before 1976 (due to major changes in building codes following the 1971 San Fernando earthquake).

A third problem is that this Act has gaps; it does not cover private schools, pre-schools, and day care facilities. Many of these facilities needed to be retrofitted to withstand shaking.

Role of Schools Before and After Disasters

Our schools are critical to our ability to recover following an earthquake or other major disaster in the Bay Area. While their principal mission prior to a disaster is education – whether they are a K-12 school or a university – their mission is more complex after a disaster hits.

➤ We rely on K-12 schools to shelter those displaced from their homes.

➤ We use K-12 schools as conduits for information to parents and others in the community, including post-disaster information.

Some have suggested that schools become locations for distribution of water and other services after a disaster.

> Parents who work are relying on their younger children attending school and after-school programs as day care while they work, a role that is disrupted if schools close for extended periods of time.

> Children and teens need the stability of school and sports programs to restore a sense of normalcy, at the same time as gyms and auditoriums are used as shelters.

➤ Our universities are a major employer and driver of the Bay Area economy and thus their continued postdisaster functioning is critical to regional recovery.

Local county offices of education, school personnel, the American Red Cross, and various state agencies need to work together to ensure that we speed up the long-term recovery process so that schools can return to their mission of education. (Long-term recovery is that period from a few hours to several years after the disaster when buildings, infrastructure, and communities are rebuilt.)

Emergency sheltering in school gym



Local Government Actions to Mitigate Natural Hazards

The following recommendations for action, if adopted by school districts, in conjunction with county offices of education, various state agencies and the American Red Cross, will help ensure safe school facilities for students, emergency shelters, and communities.

The recommendations have been developed with the goals of encouraging mitigation and disaster preparedness before disasters, as well as to speed up long-term recovery after disasters. The recommendation focus on creating safer facilities, working with private, as well as public, schools, and speeding up post-disaster structural inspection of school facilities.

The exposure of Bay Area public school facilities to earthquake shaking is the greatest hazard, with **97.3%** of schools exposed to high shaking levels (peak accelerations of greater than 40% of gravity [g] with a 10% chance of being exceeded in the next 50 years) as compared to **93%** of housing), and **67.9%** being exposed to extremely high shaking levels (60% g) as compared to **53%** of housing). Thus, most of the hazard mitigation strategies that follow deal with this hazard. Local governments have not imposed retrofit requirements on private schools, pre-schools, and day care facilities. While this type of action might occur in the future, it is not something that is a moderate or higher priority in the next five years for inclusion in this MJ-LHMP.

Wildland-urban-interface fire threat (WUI) exposure is much less. While **47.4%** of public school facilities are located in WUI areas (as compared to **58%** of housing), only **4.5%** of all WUI areas have burned in the past 130 years. Even though global warming may result in more fires in the next 50 years, the exposure is still less than that of earthquake shaking. In addition, **1.0%** public school facilities are located in areas of extreme or very high wildfire threat (versus **9%** of housing)

The exposure to storm-related hazards is even smaller. Only **2.5%** of public school facilities are located in 100-year flood areas (as compared to **4%** of housing), and only **1.9%** of public school facilities are located in areas of significant past landslides (versus **10%** of housing).

ACTIONS FOCUSING ON EDUCATION FACILITIES OWNED BY SCHOOL DISTRICTS

The State of California has the lead in strengthening public schools. However, the following strategies focus on ensuring these State efforts are coordinated with counties. While work on these actions is largely on-going, the efforts are often underfunded, particularly in the economic climate of a recession.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy EDUC a-1): Assess the vulnerability of critical public education facilities to damage in natural disasters and make recommendations for appropriate mitigation.	Existing program, underfunded	School districts, county offices of education, Div. of State Architect
2–(a-2): Retrofit or replace critical public education facilities that are shown to be vulnerable to damage in natural disasters.	Existing program, underfunded	School districts, county offices of education, Div. of State Architect
3 –(a-3): Conduct comprehensive programs to identify and mitigate problems with facility contents, architectural components, and equipment that will prevent critical public education buildings from being functional after major disasters.	Existing program, underfunded	School districts, county offices of education, Div. of State Architect

4–(a-4): As a secondary focus, assess the vulnerability of non-critical educational facilities (that is, those that do not house students) to damage in natural disasters based on occupancy and structural type, make recommendations on priorities for structural improvements or occupancy reductions, and identify potential funding mechanisms.	Moderate	School districts, county offices of education
5–(a-5): Assess the vulnerability of critical private education, pre-school, and day care facilities to damage in natural disasters and make recommendations for appropriate mitigation.	Moderate	County offices of education
6–(a-6): Work with CalEMA and the Division of the State Architect to ensure that there will be an adequate group of Safety Assessment Program (SAP) inspectors trained and deployed by CalEMA to schools for post-disaster inspection. In addition, if a school district is uncomfortable with delays in inspection due to too few SAP inspectors available in catastrophic disasters, formalized arrangements can also be created with those inspectors certified by the Division of the State Architect as construction inspectors to report to the district, assess damage, and determine if the buildings can be reoccupied.	Existing program, underfunded	School districts, county offices of education, Div. of State Architect, CalEMA

USE OF EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES AS EMERGENCY SHELTERS -

As noted, schools have the additional function following a disaster of serving as emergency shelters. The following mitigation strategies focus on ensuring that they are available for that role.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-1): Work cooperatively with the American Red Cross, cities, counties, and non-profits to set up memoranda of understanding for use of education facilities as emergency shelters following disasters.	Existing program	School districts, county offices of education
2–(b-2): Work cooperatively to ensure that school district personnel and relevant staff understand and are trained that being designated by the American Red Cross or others as a potential emergency shelter does NOT mean that the school has had a hazard or structural evaluation to ensure that it can be used as a shelter following any specific disaster.	Existing program	School districts, county offices of education
3 –(b-3): Work cooperatively to ensure that school district personnel understand and are trained that they are designated as disaster service workers and must remain at the school until released.	Existing program	School districts, county offices of education

ACTIONS RELATED TO DISASTER PREPAREDNESS AND RECOVERY PLANNING -

School districts cannot mitigate hazards, respond to disasters, or recover except as part of a larger community. The following strategies relate to the unique role of schools in the community.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-1): Encourage employees of schools to have family disaster plans and conduct mitigation activities in their own homes.	Existing program	School districts, county offices of education

2–(c-2): Develop plans, in conjunction with fire jurisdictions, for evacuation or sheltering in place of school children during periods of high fire danger, thereby recognizing that overloading of streets near schools by parents attempting to pick up their children during these periods can restrict access by fire personnel and equipment.	Existing program	School districts, county offices of education
3 –(c-3): Offer the 20-hour basic CERT training to teachers and after-school personnel.	Existing program, underfunded	School districts, county offices of education
4–(c-4): Offer the 20-hour basic Student Emergency Response Training (SERT, rather than CERT) training to middle school and/or high school students as a part of the basic science or civics curriculum, as an after school club, or as a way to earn public service hours.	Existing program, underfunded	K-12 school districts, county offices of education
5 –(c-5): Offer the 20-hour basic CERT training course through the Adult School system and/or through the Community College system (either using instructors with teaching credentials or by making facilities available for classes not run by school personnel themselves).	Existing program, underfunded	Community college school districts, county offices of education
6 –(c-6): Develop and maintain the capacity for schools to take care of the students for the first 48 hours after a disaster, and notify parents that this capacity exists.	Existing program	School districts, county offices of education
7–(c-7): Develop a continuity of operations and disaster recovery plan using models such as that developed by the University of California Berkeley. (The American Red Cross has a role in promoting this activity, as well, in schools that they plan to use as shelters.)	High priority, actively looking for funding	School districts, county offices of education

School districts have a role in assisting with the preparedness and recovery of that larger community. The following strategies relate to the unique role of schools in the community.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-1): Utilize the unique ability of schools to reach families through educational materials on hazards, mitigation, and preparedness, particularly after disasters and at the beginning of the school year. These efforts will not only make the entire community more disaster-resistant, but speed the return of schools from use as shelters to use as teaching facilities, particularly if coordinated with cities, counties, the American Red Cross and others.	Very high priority, unofficial program	School districts, county offices of education
2–(d-2): Develop and distribute culturally appropriate materials related to disaster mitigation and preparedness, such as those on the <u>http://www.preparenow.org</u> website.	Existing program	School districts, county offices of education

Chapter 7 - Environment (ENVI)

COMMITMENT: Disaster resistance needs to further environmental sustainability, reduce pollution, strengthen agriculture resiliency, and avoid hazardous material releases in the Bay Area.

Ways to Incorporate Environmental Goals into Hazard Mitigation Policy

The following strategies relate to three ways in which environmental goals mesh with natural hazard mitigation:

- enforcing environmental quality laws and regulations
- initiating climate change strategies
- developing and maintaining resilient agriculture and aquaculture.

Environmental Sustainability and Safety: It is essential that local governments effectively balance the dual goals of environmental protection and hazard mitigation. For example, local governments must continue to enforce State-mandated requirements, such as the California Environmental Quality Act. In addition, they need to work together to develop and implement a comprehensive program for watershed management. Finally, ecosystem preservation is consistent with the preservation of riverine habitats, which is also consistent with preserving areas that may be more likely to be subject to liquefaction in an earthquake and with preserving trees that contribute to reductions in erosion. **Climate Change:** The Bay Area is one small part of the Earth. However, by being a leader in striving for reducing hydrocarbon emissions, it can set an example for other regions in the country, as well as contribute directly to emission reductions. Thus, one set of mitigation strategies that follow deal with mitigation of these impacts. (The adaptation strategies for climate change are incorporated into the weatherrelated strategies discussed in other chapters of this Plan.)

Agricultural Resiliency: Finally, while the Bay Area is often viewed as an urban area, it is also still a vibrant agricultural area. One of the keys to continuing that vibrancy is to improve agricultural resiliency. Such efforts should improve the likelihood that agricultural pests are contained and that early warnings for food contamination are reduced.

Combining Environmental Sustainability and Hazard Mitigation

Creating a region that is both environmentally sustainable and in which significant natural hazards are mitigated will improve the quality of life and the economic resilience of the Bay Area.

Thus, far from being contradictory goals, these two objectives should be viewed as complementary.

It is essential that actions taken to mitigate natural hazards not contribute significantly to environmental degradation. In fact, the most innovative and comprehensive mitigation activities can also create a cleaner, greener, and more sustainable environment. The following strategies seek to ensure these outcomes.

ACTIONS RELATED TO ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND POLLUTION REDUCTION -

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy ENVI a-1): Continue to enforce State-mandated requirements, such as the California Environmental Quality Act, to ensure that mitigation activities for hazards, such as seismic retrofits and vegetation clearance programs for fire threat, are conducted in a way that reduces environmental degradation such as air quality impacts, noise during construction, and loss of sensitive habitats and species, while respecting the community value of historic preservation.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(a-3): Continue to enforce and/or comply with State-mandated requirements, such as the California Environmental Quality Act and environmental regulations to ensure that urban development is conducted in a way to minimize air pollution. For example, air pollution levels can lead to global warming, and then to drought, increased vegetation susceptibility to disease (such as pine bark beetle infestations), and associated increased fire hazard.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3 –(a-4): Develop and implement a comprehensive program for watershed management optimizing ecosystem health with water yield to balance water supply, flooding, fire, and erosion concerns.	Under study	Cities, counties, and flood control districts
4–(a-6): Comply with applicable performance standards of any National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System municipal stormwater permit that seeks to manage increases in stormwater run-off flows from new development and redevelopment construction projects.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and flood control districts
5 –(a-7): Enforce and/or comply with the grading, erosion, and sedimentation requirements by prohibiting the discharge of concentrated stormwater flows by other than approved methods that seek to minimize associated pollution.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and flood control districts
6–(a-8): Explore ways to require that hazardous materials stored in the flood zone be elevated or otherwise protected from flood waters.	Existing program	Cities and counties
7–(a-9): Enforce and/or comply with the hazardous materials requirements of the State of California Certified Unified Program Agency (CUPA).	Existing program	Cities and counties
8–(a-10): Provide information on hazardous waste disposal and/or drop off locations.	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND HABITAT PRESERVATION -

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-5): Balance the need for the smooth flow of storm waters versus the need to maintain wildlife habitat by developing and implementing a comprehensive Streambed Vegetation Management Plan that ensures the efficacy of flood control efforts, mitigates wildfires and maintains the viability of living rivers.	Existing program	Cities, counties, and flood control districts
2–(a-12): Develop and implement a program to control invasive and exotic species that contribute to fire and flooding hazards (such as eucalyptus, cattails, and cordgrass). This program could include vegetation removal, thinning, or replacement in hazard areas where there is a direct threat to structures.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and flood control districts
3–(a-13): Enforce provisions under creek protection, stormwater management, and discharge control ordinances designed to keep watercourses free of obstructions and to protect drainage facilities to conform with the Regional Water Quality Control	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and flood control districts

Board's Best Management Practices.

ACTIONS RELATED TO ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY -

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-2): Encourage regulatory agencies to work collaboratively with safety professionals to develop creative mitigation strategies that effectively balance environmental and safety needs, particularly to meet critical wildfire, flood, and earthquake safety levels.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(a-11): When remodeling existing government and infrastructure buildings and facilities, remove asbestos to speed up clean up of buildings so that they can be reoccupied more quickly.	Under study	Cities, counties, regional agencies and special districts

Climate Change

The earth's climate has been warming due to the emission of greenhouse gases. These gases are primarily the result of the burning of fossil fuels (such as gasoline and diesel in our cars and trucks, as well as coal and other petrochemical products used to produce electricity and in industrial production). These processes produce emissions of carbon dioxide and other pollutants.

Impact of climate change on natural hazards

Wildfires – According to analyses performed by scientists at the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL), "Climatic change would cause fires to spread faster and burn more intensely in most vegetation types. The biggest impacts were seen in grassland, where the fastest spread rates already occur. In forests, where fires move much more



slowly, impacts would be less severe. The reason that faster fuels respond more is that fire behavior in these fuels is more sensitive to wind speed and elevated wind speed during fire season was a striking feature of the changed climate weather data. The response of chaparral and oak woodlands fell between that of grass and forest."¹

The scientists studied Santa Clara County and predict a 51% increase in the number of fires that escape, as well as a 41% increase in the amount of acres burned in the average "contained" fire.

The scientists also note: "In a feedback with potentially alarming consequences, wildfires may create conditions that set the stage for subsequent wildfires. ... More frequent or extensive fires would mean more land area covered by grass and shrub vegetation. These ecosystems show the greatest susceptibility to fire, and also the greatest response to climatic change."

Flooding – According to analyses performed by scientists at LBNL, peak flows on the American River will be a month earlier (in February rather than March) due to increased early-season snowmelt and a higher snowline.

In an associated press release, Dr. Norman Miller notes that "the results suggest that 50 percent of the season runoff will have occurred early in the year for many snow melt driven watersheds in the west, and the resulting early snow melt implies higher stream flow increases and an increased likelihood of more flood events in future years."²

Sea Level Rise – Based on research conducted by scientists at the U.S. Geological Survey, a sea level rise of 20 - 80 cm over the next century will affect the shoreline of the Bay and Delta, and increase the risk of levee failures.³ While most potentially inundated areas are inter-tidal, other areas are not, particularly those areas along the Bay shoreline and in the inner and outer Delta areas currently protected by levees. Many of these areas are currently farmland, but key bridge and aqueduct supports, airport, and port facilities are also at risk.

¹ Torn, M.S., Mills, E., and Fried, J., 1998. "Will Climate Change Spark More Wildfire Damage?" LBNL Report No. 42592.

² Miller, N., 2003. "California Climate Change, Hydrologic Response, and Flood Forecasting" presented at the International Expert Meeting on Urban Flood Management, November 2003, The World Trade Center, Rotterdam. LBNL Repot No. 54041.

³ Knowles, N., 2006. "Projecting Inundation Due to Sea Level Rise in the San Francisco Bay and Delta" presented at the Third Annual Climate Change Research Conference, September 2006, Sacramento, California.

ACTIONS APPLYING TO CLIMATE CHANGE

In the 2005 version of this multi-jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan, the conclusion was that climate change should be studied and monitored, but that no specific actions related to climate change should occur at that time. In this version of the MJ-LHMP, the original strategy related to keeping informed has been retained. However, twelve specific strategies have been added. They are identical to those of the U.S. Conference of Mayors' Climate Protection Agreement and are intended as a commitment of cities and other local governments to strive to meet or exceed Kyoto Protocol targets for reducing global warming pollution by taking actions in their own operations and communities.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-1): Stay informed of scientific information compiled by regional and state sources on the subject of rising sea levels and global warming, especially on additional actions that local governments can take to mitigate this hazard including special design and engineering of government-owned facilities in low-lying areas, such as wastewater treatment plants, ports, and airports.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies and special districts
2 –(b-2): Inventory global warming emissions in your own local government's operations and in the community, set reduction targets and create an action plan.	Existing program	Cities, counties, regional agencies and special districts
3 –(b-3): Adopt and enforce land-use policies that reduce sprawl, preserve open space, and create compact, walkable urban communities.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and regional agencies
4 –(b-4): Promote transportation options such as bicycle trails, commute trip reduction programs, incentives for car pooling and public transit.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, and regional agencies
5 –(b-5): Increase the use of clean, alternative energy by, for example, investing in "green tags", advocating for the development of renewable energy resources, recovering landfill methane for energy production, and supporting the use of waste to energy technology.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
6 –(b-6): Make energy efficiency a priority through building code improvements, retrofitting city facilities with energy efficient lighting and urging employees to conserve energy and save money.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies and special districts
7 –(b-7): Purchase only Energy Star equipment and appliances for local government use.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies and special districts
8 –(b-8): Practice and promote sustainable building practices using the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED program or a similar system.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies and special districts
9 –(b-9): Increase the average fuel efficiency of municipal fleet vehicles; reduce the number of vehicles; launch an employee education program including anti-idling messages; convert diesel vehicles to bio-diesel.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, regional agencies and special districts

10–(b-10): Evaluate opportunities to increase pump efficiency in water and wastewater systems; recover wastewater treatment methane for energy production.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities, counties, water and wastewater agencies
11–(b-11): Increase recycling rates in local government operations and in the community.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
12–(b-12): Maintain healthy urban forests; promote tree planting to increase shading and to absorb CO2.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
13 –(b-13): Help educate the public, schools, other jurisdictions, professional associations, business and industry about reducing global warming pollution.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties

Agricultural and Aquaculture Resilience

Several of the disasters in the Bay Area in the last few decades are related to heat and insect infestation, particularly as they relate to agricultural production.

When there is an agricultural emergency, it remains necessary to comply with CEQA. In addition, the State may issue special regulations for local governments. Policies related to agriculture and aquaculture instituted by county offices of the Agricultural Commissioner and county health departments do have a role to play, as identified in the following three strategies

ACTIONS RELATED TO CROP DIVERSITY AND RESILIENCY

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1 –(c-1): Maintain a variety of crops in rural areas of the region to increase agricultural diversity and crop resiliency.	Moderate priority	County Offices of the Agricultural Commissioner.
2–(c-2): Promote and maintain the public-private partnerships dedicated to preventing the introduction of agricultural pests into regionally-significant crops, such as the glassy-winged sharpshooter into vineyards.	Existing program	County Offices of the Agricultural Commissioner.
3 –(c-3): Encourage livestock operators to develop an early-warning system to detect animals with communicable diseases (due to natural causes or bioterrorism).	Existing program	County Health Department and Office of the County Agricultural Commissioner.

Chapter 8 - Land Use (LAND)

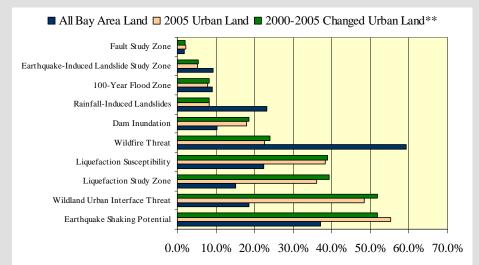
COMMITMENT: Land use change needs to be accompanied by a respect for hazardous areas and facilities, as well as recognize the interconnected nature of the Bay Area.

The Bay Area is growing in hazard areas.

From 2000 to 2005, Bay Area added 312,738 people and 117,060 new households. Urban land^{*} totaled 1,075,200 acres in 2000. The region added 63,700 acres of new or significantly denser urban development from 2000 to 2005. The Bay Area is projected to continue to grow, adding 1,977,200 more people, 719,700 new households, and 1,657,650 new jobs between 2005 and 2035 (Source: ABAG's **Projections 2009** and ABAG's **Existing Land Use in 2005**).

This growth continues to place increasing pressure on the region to expand urban development, both by increasing the density of areas of existing urban and inner suburban housing, and by the conversion of agricultural and grazing lands to suburban development.

As shown on the following graph, during the period from 2000 to 2005, we continued to build in hazardous areas – in spite of numerous regulations. Part of the reason for this trend is that we are convinced that actions, such as those identified in Chapter 3-Housing and Chapter 4-Economy, can be taken to mitigate the impacts of those hazards.



For example, while **22.3%** of the region's land is subject to liquefaction (based on **2000** liquefaction susceptibility mapping), **39.9%** of the land newly developed or redeveloped from 2000-2005 is in these areas. In addition, while **18.5%** of the region's land is in a wildland-urban-interface (WUI) fire threat area (again, based on mapping available **at that time**), amazingly, **51.8%** of the land newly developed or redeveloped from 2000-2005 is in these areas.

Ways to improve disasterresistance in hazard areas.



While the best solution would be to completely avoid hazardous areas, this is not always practical in urban areas. Therefore, the State of California, in a desire to build more disaster-resistant communities and create more environmentallysensitive growth, has adopted building and fire codes, as well as three laws related to land use and disaster mitigation.

Building codes, fire codes, and landslide mitigation can mitigate the effects of these hazards, but cannot eliminate the threat of damage – no building is earthquake, fire or flood "proof".

It is essential that local governments not only implement existing state laws, but also institute additional local regulations, particularly related to hillside areas and areas next to the Bay on Bay mud.

The following pages list some of the types of regulations and policy strategies that local governments can use to mitigate the increased hazard exposure associated with building in areas subject to earthquake, wildfires, flooding, and landslides.

^{*} Urban land is non-agricultural developed land, that is, residential, commercial, industrial, infrastructure, military, and public/institutional uses.

^{**} See Appendix E for definitions of areas on maps defined as "hazard areas" and for more specific information on land use and land use change in these areas. The maps used for this analysis were maps available in 2005 because they would have been available at that time to guide land use decisions. Thus, the most current hazard maps were not used in this assessment.

Certain Mitigation Practices Apply to All Hazards

Land use planning can effectively mitigate the risks from multiple hazards simultaneously. For example, limiting growth in outlying areas is a useful tool for promoting sustainable practices as well as reducing risk to wildfire, landslides and flooding. Similarly, zoning laws to limit development on hillsides has the dual benefits of reducing risks from landslides and wildfires. Funding of hazard mitigation efforts for any natural hazard can be taken on by a local community or neighborhood collectively.

ACTIONS RELATED TO SMART GROWTH -

Smart Growth programs are intended to revitalize urban areas and promote sustainability **as an alternative to developing in outlying and hazard-prone areas**. ABAG and the other regional agencies in the region, including the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) and the Bay Area Air Quality Management District, have adopted polices to promote Smart Growth. In addition, boards of supervisors of all nine Bay Area counties and city councils of 66 of the regions cities have taken action in support of the objectives of the Bay Area Alliance for Sustainable Communities, is a multi-stakeholder coalition established in 1997 to develop and implement an action plan that will lead to a more sustainable region. The following strategies meld Smart Growth and sustainability concepts with hazard mitigation.



Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(Strategy LAND f-1): Prioritize retrofit of infrastructure that serves urban areas (or urban services areas) over constructing new infrastructure to serve outlying areas.	Existing program	Cities, counties, transit districts with fixed lines, and water/sewer agencies
2–(f-2): Work to retrofit homes in older urban neighborhoods to provide safe housing close to job centers.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
3 –(f-3): Work to retrofit older downtown areas and redevelopment districts to protect architectural diversity and promote disaster-resistance.	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
4 –(f-4): Work with non-profits and through other mechanisms to protect as open space those areas susceptible to extreme hazards (such as through land acquisition, zoning, and designation as priority conservation areas).	Existing program, underfunded	Cities and counties
5 –(f-5): Strive to provide and preserve existing buffers between development and existing users of large amounts of hazardous materials, such as major industry, due to the potential for catastrophic releases or fires due to an earthquake, accident, or terrorism. (Flooding might also result in release or spread of these materials; however, it is unlikely.) In areas where buffers do not exist or cannot be created,	Under study	Cities and counties

provide alternative mitigation.

ACTIONS RELATED TO HILLSIDE DEVELOPMENT

Hillside development can be problematic due to the potential hazards of wildfire and landsliding. However, the pressure to convert hillside areas to urban uses is great in inner suburban communities that have no remaining non-urban land, as well as in communities actively preserving agricultural land (particularly in the North Bay where vineyards are prevalent). The following tools to mitigate risks are available to local governments.



Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(e-1): For new development, require a buffer zone between residential properties and landslide or wildfire hazard areas.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(e-2): Discourage, add additional mitigation strategies, or prevent new construction or major remodels on slopes greater than a set percentage, such as 15%, due to landslide or wildfire hazard concerns.	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO HAZARD ABATEMENT FUNDING -

Mitigating hazards through land use changes is a process that can take time and money. Often, the hazard is not limited to one governmental jurisdiction. On a smaller scale neighbors may want to pool resources to implement and enforce mitigation techniques for common hazards. This mechanism can allow high risk areas to develop reserve funds to mitigate their hazards at no cost to the city or county. Use of Geologic Hazard Abatement Districts also allows the sale of public bonds to mitigate hazards on private property (such as: construct a retaining wall on private property for public good without purchasing property), all other assessment districts cannot use their funds in this way. The use of abatement districts is currently limited in the Bay Area, but more widespread use could be a very effective way to mitigate locally significant hazards. The following strategy provides a funding mechanism for mitigating hazards at a local level.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(g-1): Use hazard abatement districts as a funding mechanism to ensure that mitigation strategies are implemented and enforced over time.	Under study	Cities and counties

Some Earthquake Hazards Can Be Mitigated Through Laws and Regulations on Land Use

Several California State laws deal directly with land use and earthquake mitigation. These laws restrict development in areas near an earthquake fault or where there are other mapped hazards, such as liquefaction and landslides. Many other regulations have been adopted by local governments to mitigate specific hazards in their jurisdiction. Some additional regulations have not yet been considered in the Bay Area, but may be very effective in mitigating the risk from earthquakes.

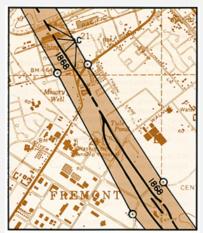
LOCAL ENFORCEMENT OF STATE LAWS APPLYING TO EARTHQUAKE GROUND FAILURE -

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-1): Enforce and/or comply with the State-mandated requirement that site-specific geologic reports be prepared for development proposals within Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zones, and restrict the placement of structures for human occupancy. (This Act is intended to deal with the <i>specific</i> hazard of active faults that extend to the earth's surface, creating a surface rupture hazard.)	Existing program	Cities and counties with mapped surface fault rupture hazard.

The *Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act* of 1972 was passed by the legislature as a result of the San Fernando earthquake in southern California. This Act is intended to deal with the specific hazard of active faults that extend to the earth's surface, creating a *surface rupture hazard*. The Act requires that the State Geologist (the head of the California Geological Survey – CGS) designate zones approximately ¹/₄-mile wide along known active faults.

Within these zones, site-specific geologic reports must be prepared for development proposals (except for housing developments of less than four units or not involving structures intended for human occupancy). Alternations and additions to non-residential property that exceed 50% of the property value are also covered by this Act. Typically, at a minimum, structures intended for human occupancy cannot be placed within 50 feet of an active fault trace.

Finally, the Act requires disclosure to potential buyers in these zones. Every city and county with a mapped surface rupture hazard is required to implement this Act. In 2009, this included eight counties (all but San Francisco) and 31 cities in the Bay Area.

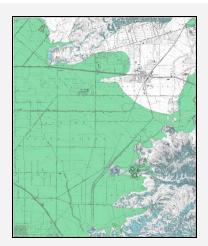


2–(a-2): Require preparation of site-specific geologic or geotechnical reports for development and redevelopment proposals in areas subject to earthquake-induced landslides or liquefaction as mandated by the State Seismic Hazard Mapping Act in selected portions of the Bay Area where these maps have been completed, and condition project approval on the incorporation of necessary mitigation measures related to site remediation, structure and foundation design, and/or avoidance.

The *Seismic Hazards Mapping Act* of 1990 requires the preparation of site-specific geotechnical reports for development proposals in areas identified as Zones of Required Investigation for *earthquake-induced landslides or liquefaction* as designated by the State Geologist. Cities and Counties are also required to incorporate the Official Seismic Hazard Zone Maps into their Safety Elements. Lastly, the Seismic Hazards Mapping Act, as well as the Natural Hazard Disclosure Statement, requires sellers of real property to disclose to buyers if property is within a Zone of Required Investigation. Due to funding, Seismic Hazard Zone maps have only been completed in selected portions of the Bay Area. As maps become available, affected cities and counties are required to enforce the preparation of these reports and condition project approval on the incorporation of necessary mitigation measures related to site remediation, structure and foundation design, and/or avoidance. In 2005, San Francisco and parts of Alameda, Contra Costa, San Mateo, and Santa Clara counties, as well as 43 cities had hazards mapped by CGS.

Existing (program co

Cities and counties with mapped hazards



LOCAL REGULATIONS APPLYING TO EARTHQUAKES -

The Bay Area has been a leader in earthquake mitigation techniques that go above and beyond state requirements. These strategies help contribute to our goal of creating a disaster resistant region. The following strategies exemplify these policies.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(a-3): Recognizing that some faults may be a hazard for surface rupture, even though they do not meet the strict criteria imposed by the Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act, identify and require geologic reports in areas adjacent to locally-significant faults.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(a-6): Recognizing that the California Geological Survey has not completed earthquake-induced landslide and liquefaction mapping for much of the Bay Area, identify and require geologic reports in areas mapped by others as having significant liquefaction or landslide hazards.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3–(a-7): Support and/or facilitate efforts by the California Geological Survey to complete the earthquake-induced landslide and liquefaction mapping for the Bay Area.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(a-8): Require that local government reviews of geologic and engineering studies are conducted by appropriately trained and credentialed personnel.	Existing program	Cities and counties
5 –(a-4): Ensure that development proposed near faults with a history of complex surface rupture (multiple traces, warping, thrusting, etc.) has larger setbacks than the minimum fifty feet.	Under study	Cities and counties
6 –(a-5): Consider imposing requirements similar to the Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act for structures without human occupancy if these buildings are still essential for the economic recovery of the community or region.	Under study	Cities and counties

Weather-related hazards.

Risks from wildfire, flooding and landslides can be effectively mitigated through land use policies. As the Bay Area continues to grow the pressure to develop in hazardous areas will increase. Avoiding construction in these areas is an effective tool to mitigate disasters. For existing development in hazardous areas, evacuation planning can help manage the risk posed from these weather-related hazards.

ACTIONS RELATED TO WILDFIRE AND STRUCTURAL FIRES -

Dry summer conditions combined with increasing encroachment of urban lands into the wilderness in the Bay Area make wildfires a dangerous hazard in much of the Bay Area. The following mitigation strategies are available to local governments to mitigate wildfire risks through land use and planning. Other strategies related to road access, power lines, and water supplies are covered in Chapter 1-Infrastructure. Strategies related to fire-resistant construction are covered in Chapter 3-Housing and Chapter 4-Economy.



Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(b-1): Review new development proposals to ensure that they incorporate required and appropriate fire-mitigation measures, including adequate provisions for occupant evacuation and access by emergency response personnel and equipment.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(b-2): Develop a clear legislative and regulatory framework at both the state and local levels to manage the wildland-urban-interface consistent with <i>Fire Wise</i> and sustainable community principles.	Existing program	Cities and counties

ACTIONS RELATED TO FLOODING -

Local government can also mitigate flooding hazards using one or more of the following strategies.

Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(c-1): Establish and enforce requirements for new development so that site-specific designs and source-control techniques are used to manage peak storm water runoff flows and impacts from increased runoff volumes.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(c-2): Incorporate FEMA guidelines and suggested activities into local government plans and procedures for managing flood hazards.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3 –(c-3): Provide an institutional mechanism to ensure that development proposals adjacent to floodways and in floodplains are referred to flood control districts and wastewater agencies for review and comment (consistent with the NPDES program).	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(c-4): Establish and enforce regulations concerning new construction (and major improvements to existing structures) within flood zones in order to be in compliance with federal requirements and, thus, be a participant in the Community Rating System of the <i>National Flood Insurance Program</i> .	Existing program	Cities and counties
5–(c-5): Encourage new development near floodways to incorporate a buffer zone or setback from that floodway to allow for changes in storm water flows in the watershed over time.	Very high priority	Cities and counties

6–(**c-6**): For purposes of creating an improved hazard mitigation plan for the region as a whole, ABAG, and Bay Area cities and counties, jointly request geographically defined repetitive flooding loss data from FEMA for their own jurisdictions.

Repetitive loss data is collected by FEMA annually for all properties for which two or more losses of at least \$1000 has been paid by the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) within any 10-year period since 1978. While the names of policyholders or recipients of financial assistance and the amount of their claim payment or assistance are protected under the Privacy Act of 1974, the location of the properties is not protected. Mapping this data at a scale which is viewable at the neighborhood level, but not necessarily individual streets is very useful to cities and counties planning flood mitigation programs and for identifying areas prone to flooding which may not be identifiable on a floodplain map. All counties in the Bay Area except for San Francisco participate in the NFIP program. **Repetitive loss information, however, does not make its way back to the cities on a consistent basis.**

NFIP program, very high priority Cities and counties



ACTIONS RELATED TO LANDSLIDES AND EROSION -

Finally, local governments can establish regulations mitigating rainfall-induced landsliding hazards and erosion.



Strategy	Regional Priority	Responsible Agency
1–(d-1): Establish and enforce provisions (under subdivision ordinances or other means) that geotechnical and soil-hazard investigations be conducted and filed to prevent grading from creating unstable slopes, and that any necessary corrective actions be taken prior to development approval.	Existing program	Cities and counties
2–(d-2): Require that local government reviews of these investigations are conducted by appropriately trained and credentialed personnel.	Existing program	Cities and counties
3 –(d-3): Establish and enforce grading, erosion, and sedimentation ordinances by requiring, under certain conditions, grading permits and plans to control erosion and sedimentation prior to development approval.	Existing program	Cities and counties
4 –(d-4): Establish and enforce provisions under the creek protection, storm water management, and discharge control ordinances designed to control erosion and sedimentation.	Existing program	Cities and counties
5 –(d-5): Establish requirements in zoning ordinances to address hillside development constraints, especially in areas of existing landslides.	Existing program	Cities and counties

PHOTO CREDITS – ABAG–page 8-1 and page 8-2; USGS–page 8-3; CGS–page 8-4; CalFIRE–page 8-6; EPA–page 8-7; USGS–page 8-8.

Annex to 2010 Association of Bay Area Governments Local Hazard Mitigation Plan *Taming Natural Disasters*

WETA Water Emergency Transportation Authority

Table of Contents

Introduction
The Regional Planning Process
The Local Planning Process
<i>Review and Incorporation of Existing Information</i> 3
Process for Updating Plan Sections4
Public Meetings
Hazard and Risk Assessment
Past Occurrences of Disasters (natural and human-induced)
National Flood Insurance Program6
Mitigation Goals and Objectives
Mitigation Activities and Priorities
Existing Mitigation Activities6
<i>Future Mitigation Actions and Priorities</i> 7
Incorporation into Existing Planning Mechanisms
Plan Update Process
Mitigation Plan Point of Contact 10
Exhibit A - General WETA Ferry System Map11
Exhibit B - WETA 2010 Mitigation Strategy Spreadsheet

Introduction

The Water Transit Authority (WTA) was a regional agency authorized by the State of California to operate a comprehensive San Francisco Bay Area public water transit system. In 2003, the WTA's plan, "A Strategy to Improve Public Transit with an Environmentally Friendly Ferry System" was approved by statute (Senate Bill 915, Ch. 714, stats of 2003). The San Francisco Bay Area Water Emergency Transportation Authority (WETA) was established by SB 976, and replaces the WTA (Water Transit Authority). The intention of SB 976 is to improve the ability of ferries to respond in an emergency. SB 1093 provides additional detail regarding WETA's mandate.

The Regional Planning Process

WETA participated in regional workshops, conferences, and meetings led by ABAG in conjunction with monthly meetings of the Metropolitan Transportation Commission. As part of this lengthy and comprehensive process, WETA participated in the process separately from other transit districts because WETA's mandate and operations are different from land-based bus and rail systems.

The agency participated in reviewing and adding appropriate mitigation strategies to the overall regional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan by reviewing and contributing to the chapter on transportation and infrastructure.

In addition, WETA has provided oral comments on the multi-jurisdictional plan and provided information on facilities that are defined as "critical" to ABAG.

The Local Planning Process

Because WETA is a small agency with a limited role in disaster mitigation and management, the strategies were assigned a draft priority by the Manager, Operations. Representatives from several agency departments met to review and finalize priorities for appropriate mitigation strategies. Staff involved in these meetings included senior management, Manager, Operations and the Administrative/Policy Analyst. Prior to the meeting, general priorities and appropriate departments were identified. The meeting discussed the mitigation strategies, prioritized said strategies, and reviewed preliminary budgets and potential funding sources for strategies designated as "High" priority for authority-owned-and-operated facilities.

In addition, the final draft mitigation strategies were forwarded for comment to other departments who are responsible for implementation. The Manager, Operations met with each person who is responsible for existing efforts and received input on appropriate future action in each person's respective area of expertise. Goal based strategies and long-term capital budgets were reviewed with staff to develop a mitigation program.

Review and Incorporation of Existing Information

This process involved consideration of both the hazard and risk information developed by ABAG and discussed in the overall multi-jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan, as well as the assessments of the age and construction type of structures likely to be owned or managed by WETA during the lifetime of this plan and described on page 5. These discussions also covered the

Transition Plan, as well as the Water Emergency Transportation System Management Plan already in place at WETA, as well as how to best integrate these plans.

Process for Updating Plan Sections

WETA did not participate in the 2005 planning process. WETA is committed to reviewing and updating this plan Annex at least once every five years, as required by the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000.

Public Meetings

Opportunity for public comments on the DRAFT mitigation strategies was provided at a public meeting on September 22, 2009 at a publicly noticed workshop jointly held by MTC, ABAG, and several transit districts and advertised by ABAG and MTC. No public comments were received; however, the Annex strategies have been posted on the ABAG website providing the public with an additional opportunity to comment.

The WETA Board will adopt the plan in a public meeting via an official resolution upon approval by FEMA. The mitigation strategies will be integrated into the Emergency Operations Plan and capital budget of WETA.

Hazard and Risk Assessment

The ABAG multi-jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan, to which this is an Annex, lists nine hazards that impact the Bay Area, five related to earthquakes (faulting, shaking, earthquake-induced landslides, liquefaction, and tsunamis) and four related to weather (flooding, landslides, wildfires, and drought). All of these hazards impact WETA's planning region; however, in WETA's role as a transit agency, drought has no impact on the provision of transportation services.

All relevant reports developed by WETA have been incorporated into this plan. No additional reports describe the hazard or risk to the WETA service area.

Immediately after a disaster strikes, ferries will be critical in helping the Bay Area get back on its feet and keep the economy moving. When roads, bridges, and/or BART fail, waterways may be the only safe transportation option. If the Bay Area's bridges and BART are inaccessible, the Ferry Building in San Francisco could see over 300,000 passengers looking for ferry service. Current ferry infrastructure and equipment capabilities are not sufficient to adequately respond in an emergency. Better emergency response planning, consolidated ferry services and improved emergency response infrastructure will improve our region's emergency response capabilities.

At the present time, WETA does not own any transportation facilities. Its offices are in San Francisco. The only impact on hazards and risks is through its function as an emergency planning organization. However, water transportation facilities are under construction and during the coming years, WETA will begin to take over the operations of the ferries. Thus, the following hazard assessment covers those facilities.

Hazards at Bay Area ferry facilities are different than at land-based facilities.

Earthquake: None of these facilities are in an Alquist-Priolo Fault Rupture Study Zone. In addition, the WETA facilities are all in the highest areas of earthquake shaking potential. These facilities are also subject to liquefaction because of their location. None are in areas of expected earthquake-triggered landslides.

Tsunamis: The December 2009 version of the CalEMA tsunami evacuation planning maps shows that all of the ferry facilities are within the tsunami evacuation planning area and as ferry facilities; there is no other location where they could be placed.

Flooding: Because these facilities are on water, none of these facilities are in the 100-year flood plain.

Landsliding: None of these facilities are in an area of existing landslides.

Wildfire: None of these facilities are in areas subject to higher than average wildfire threat.

Dam-Failure Inundation: None of these facilities are subject to dam inundation.

Delta Levee Failures: The ferry facilities are not in an area protected by levees, or in the Delta.

Drought: The operations of WETA are not significantly impacted by drought conditions.

Hazards Conclusion: The most significant hazards to all of these facilities are earthquake shaking and liquefaction. Tsunami evacuation planning also needs to be addressed. This conclusion was based on the hazard exposure information for the facilities, as well as past occurrences of disasters impacting the ferry service area described in the following section.

Risk Assessment of WETA: It is not practical to provide specific information on any specific facility, because WETA does not currently own any facilities. The WETA understands that as it begins to take over the operation of these facilities, it will need to examine their structural integrity and site-specific hazard conditions.

Repetitive Loss Properties

The WETA buildings ferry facilities to be acquired during the transition are not repetitive loss properties for flooding.

Past Occurrences of Disasters (natural and human-induced)

The Loma Prieta Earthquake of 1989 is an example of a large-scale disaster which can strike the Bay Area. It killed 63, injured 3,757, and displaced over 12,000 persons. With over 20,000 homes and businesses damaged and over 1,100 destroyed, this quake caused approximately \$6 billion of damage. Reconstruction continues some two decades later as the replacement for San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge is still several years from completion.

More information on State and Federally declared disasters in the WETA service area can be found at <u>http://quake.abag.ca.gov/mitigation/ThePlan-D-Version-August10.pdf</u>

The WETA service area has experienced a number of different disasters over the last 50 years, including numerous earthquakes, floods, droughts, wildfires, energy shortages, landslides, and severe storms. The most significant disaster impacting the district was the Loma Prieta earthquake.

In the Loma Prieta earthquake, the partial collapse of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge demonstrated the importance of ferries. This disaster affected the regions mobility when lifeline transportation routes were damaged. Ferries were used to transport stranded commuters and first responders immediately after the earthquake and provide additional trans-bay capacity while the Bay Bridge was being repaired.

National Flood Insurance Program

As a transit agency, WETA is not eligible to participate in the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP).

Mitigation Goals and Objectives

The goal of the ABAG multi-jurisdictional LHMP is to maintain and enhance a disaster-resistant region by reducing the potential for loss of life, property damage, and environmental degradation from natural disasters, while accelerating economic recovery from those disasters. This goal is unchanged from the 2005 plan and continues to be the local goal of WETA in designing its mitigation program.

Mitigation Activities and Priorities

Existing Mitigation Activities

WETA was not a participant in the 2005 ABAG-led LHMP. However, WETA's priorities are consistent with that plan:

- Create and adopt an Emergency Water Transportation System Management Plan for the Bay Area on or before July 1, 2009.
- Create and adopt, on or before July 1, 2009, a transition plan to facilitate the transfer of existing public transportation ferry services within the Bay Area region to WETA (with the exception of services operated by the Golden Gate Bridge, Highway and Transportation District). In the preparation of the transition plan, priority shall be given to ensure continuity in the programs, services, and activities of existing public transportation ferry services.
- Continue to deliver the Ferry Implementation and Operations Plan (WTA, July 2003) with a focus on building and operating a comprehensive and environmental friendly public water transit system of ferries, feeder buses and terminals to increase regional mobility in the Bay Area.
- Continue to invest in clean-marine technology, advanced vessel design, systems planning, safety and disaster response planning, ridership forecasting, terminal design and developing good connections with landside transit.

• WETA has utilized, and will continue to utilize, the latest code standards during the design and construction of new facilities.

Future Mitigation Actions and Priorities

As a participant in the 2010 ABAG multi-jurisdictional planning process, the staff of WETA helped in the development and review of the comprehensive list of mitigation strategies in the overall multi-jurisdictional plan.

The decision on specific priorities for WETA was made by the team identified in the section on the planning process, and reviewed by WETA's Manager, Operations. The decision on the priority was made based the hazards and risks present in the WETA service area, as well as the hazards and risks specific to ferry facilities, and past occurrences of natural disasters. The decision on priority was made based on a variety of criteria, not simply on an economic cost-benefit analysis. These criteria include being technically and administratively feasible, politically acceptable, socially appropriate, legal, economically sound, and not harmful to the environment or our heritage. The decision was also made to best leverage the implementation mechanisms available to WETA, including the capital improvements budget and the Water Emergency Transportation System Management Plan.

Staff met to review progress on the mitigation, to identify and prioritize additional mitigation strategies to be a specific focus for the 2010 to 2015 period.

These draft priorities were submitted and reviewed by WETA's Executive Director. The draft priorities will be provided to the WETA Board for adoption pending pre-approval of this LHMP by FEMA.

The WETA staff reviewed and prioritized specific mitigation tasks for the next 5 years. This list includes the implementation process, funding strategy, and responsible agency. The full list is included as an attachment to this Annex. In particular, WETA plans to focus on obtaining funding to ensure that:

- Shelving, file cabinets, computer systems, and other nonstructural components of WETA's administration facilities will be evaluated and anchored to meet the performance needs of the agency following an earthquake when funds become available.
- WETA will work with structural engineers and others to ensure that engineers are available to inspect the ferry facilities within three days after an earthquake when funds become available, as well as to encourage staff to take ATC-21 training.
- Develop emergency services contracts with private ferry operators and agreements with publicly operated ferries to strengthen ferry coordination efforts.
- Effectively communicate emergency response procedures and the interoperability of vessels and terminals with Coast Guard and other ferry operators.
- Provide additional docking capacity, maintenance and fueling facility projects as funding becomes available.

All activities are therefore related to the multi-jurisdictional Local Hazard Mitigation Plan Activity INFR b-10 - to develop a water-based emergency transportation system. All activities are under the supervision of the Manager, Operations.

The timetable for these strategies is 5-10 years, depending on the economic recovery of the Bay Area.

The specific strategy priorities of WETA are included in the WETA spreadsheet referenced in this LHMP.

Incorporation into Existing Planning Mechanisms

WETA has, and will continue to use, a variety of project-specific mechanisms to ensure that the projects and mitigation strategies identified as existing or having relatively high priorities in this LHMP Annex are implemented. WETA will incorporate the **general** goals, objectives and strategies identified in this Annex in the annual capital budget, as well as into the Water Emergency Transportation System Management Plan.

As shown in the attached list, WETA's **specific** mitigation strategies and priorities will be implemented as part of the agency's operations and capital budgets. There are no other planning mechanisms available to WETA that are appropriate to incorporate this plan.

Thus, for example, WETA has identified a need to conduct nonstructural mitigation activities related to shelving and office equipment. The Water Emergency Transportation Plan supports this need as integral to the mission of WETA to ensure that it is able to effectively manage water-based transportation systems following a disaster, while the capital budget is the funding mechanism for processing the request. WETA is looking at the capital budget for minor costs associated with these upgrades, while WETA may need to seek grant funds if ferry facilities acquired during the life of this plan are found to need upgrading.

The final strategies and Annex will be adopted in the same resolution adopting the overall LHMP following approval pending adoption by FEMA by the WETA Board.

Ongoing integration of the policies and programs identified in this Local Hazard Mitigation Plan will occur at WETA by the Manager, Operations.

WETA will continue to work with MTC and the transit districts in the Bay Area to encourage them to adopt the Local Hazard Mitigation Plan and to ensure that these mitigation plans are incorporated into an overall regional planning process.

Plan Update Process

As required Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000, WETA will update this plan annex at least once every five years, by participating in a multi-agency effort with ABAG and other agencies to develop a multi-jurisdictional plan.

The Manager, Operations will ensure that monitoring of this Annex will occur. The plan will be monitored on an on-going basis. However, the major disasters affecting our service area, legal changes, notices from ABAG as the lead agency in this process, and other triggers will be used. For example, if a structural engineer determines that a major risk exists at more or more facilities that WETA acquires during the lifetime of this plan, the priority associated with upgrading those facilities will be re-evaluated. Finally, the Annex will be a discussion item on the agenda of the meeting of department heads at least once a year in April. At that meeting, the department heads will focus on evaluating the Annex in light of technological and political changes during the past year or other significant events. The department heads will be responsible for determining if the plan should be updated.

WETA is committed to reviewing and updating this plan annex at least once every five years, as required by the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000. The Manager, Operations will contact ABAG four years after this plan is approved to ensure that ABAG plans to undertake the plan update process. If so, the agency again plans to participate in the multi-jurisdictional plan. If ABAG is unwilling or unable to act as the lead agency in the multi-jurisdictional effort, other agencies will be contacted, including various county Offices of Emergency Services. Counties and agencies should then work together to identify another regional forum for developing a multi-jurisdictional plan.

WETA is committed to public participation. All WETA Board meetings are open to the public and the public is invited to comment on items on the Board agenda. The public will continue to be involved whenever the plan is updated and as appropriate during the monitoring and evaluation process. Prior to adoption of updates, WETA will provide the opportunity for the public to comment on the updates. A public notice will be posted prior to the meeting to announce the comment period and meeting logistics. WETA is committed to improving public participation in the update process over the next five years. To improve this process, WETA will consider writing letters to the editor of local newspapers in its service area to promote wider public knowledge of the issues related to disaster mitigation and the planning process.

Mitigation Plan Point of Contact

Name: Keith Stahnke Title: Manager, Operations Mailing Address: Pier 9, Suite 111, San Francisco, CA 94111 Telephone: 415-291-3377 x 192 Email: Stahnke@watertransit.org

Alternate Point of Contact

Name: Lauren Duran Title: Administrative/Policy Analyst Mailing Address: Pier 9, Suite 111, San Francisco, CA 94111 Telephone: 415-291-3377 x 188 Email: duran@watertransit.org

Exhibit A - General WETA Ferry System Map

For additional information on existing and proposed routes, see http://www.watertransit.org/.

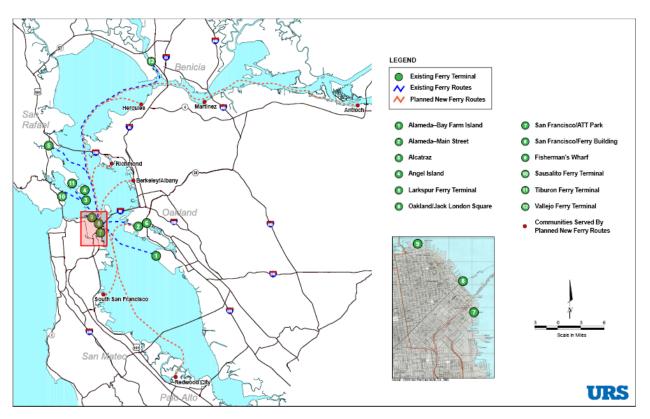


Exhibit B - WETA 2010 Mitigation Strategy Spreadsheet

[Available on LHMP CD or at http://www.abag.ca.gov/bayarea/eqmaps/mitigation/strategy.html]